

*Printed for the use of the Foreign Office. March 1905.*

CONFIDENTIAL.

(8364.)

PART II.

FURTHER CORRESPONDENCE

RESPECTING THE

AFFAIRS OF THIBET.

---

January to March 1904.



# TABLE OF CONTENTS.

No.	Name.	No.	Date.	SUBJECT.	Page
1	India Office .. ..	.. ..	Jan. 1, 1904	Thibet negotiations. Transmits telegram from Viceroy of the 31st December, 1903. Undesirable in every way that Amban should be allowed to get as far as Phari, as it is necessary to conduct negotiations in Thibet proper .. ..	1
	" " .. ..	.. ..	Dec. 31, 1903	Thibet negotiations. Transmits inclosures in a letter from Foreign Secretary, Simla, of the 3rd and 10th December. All trade from Thibet continues to be stopped. Considerable number of Thibetans collected round Gyantse .. ..	2
3	Viceroy of India to Mr. Brodrick	Secret Telegraphic	Jan. 2, 1904	Captain Parr informed that presence of Amban at either Khamba Jong or Chumbi would be of little use without fully empowered Thibetan Delegates .. ..	8
4	India Office .. ..	.. ..	4,	Thibet negotiations. Transmits telegrams from Viceroy of the 2nd and 3rd January. Colonel Younghusband reports presence of Dorjief in Lhasa. Arrangements are being made for advance of Mission 17 miles beyond Phari .. ..	8
5	Viceroy of India to Mr. Brodrick	Secret Telegraphic	3,	General Macdonald reports is making arrangements for advance to Thuna .. ..	9
6	India Office .. ..	.. ..	5,	Thibet negotiations. Transmits telegram from Viceroy of the 4th January. Colonel Younghusband reports he intends to leave Chumbi on the 4th January .. ..	9
7	Nil.				
8	India Office .. ..	.. ..	4,	Thibet negotiations. Transmits copy of inclosures in a letter from Foreign Secretary, Simla, of the 17th December. Advice of the Nepalese Representative to the four Kazies; former is of opinion that Amban has little influence with Thibetans. It may be assumed that Russian help has been promised to the Thibetans by Dorjief	10
9	" " .. ..	.. ..	11,	Negotiations. Transmits inclosures in a letter from Foreign Secretary of the 24th December. Unfavourable report by the Magistrate, Li Meng-pi, to the Viceroy of Szechuen regarding the Indian Boundary Commission. Report on the advance to Yatung .. ..	19
10	" " .. ..	.. ..	12,	Arrival of Mission at Phari. Transmits telegram from Viceroy of the 11th January reporting arrival on the 6th January. Attitude of three Lhasa monks most unfriendly .. ..	25
11	" " .. ..	.. ..	13,	Negotiations. Transmits telegram from Government of India of the 12th January. Colonel Younghusband reports he sees no chance of bringing about a settlement until the power of the monks at Lhasa is broken .. ..	25



No.	Name.	No.	Date.	SUBJECT.	Page
12	India Office	..	Jan. 15, 1904	Negotiations. Transmits telegram from Viceroy of the 14th January. Thibetans have intimated that unless Mission moved forward to Kalatso no hostilities were intended. Colonel Younghusband remaining at Thuna for political reasons ..	26
13	" "	..	18,	Negotiations. Transmits inclosures in a letter from Foreign Secretary, Simla, of the 31st December. Yatung remains closed as before to trade. Mongolian soldiers said to be coming to Lhasa. 2,000 Russians reported to be at Lhasa. Power of Tongsa Penlop ..	26
14	" "	..	18,	Negotiations. Transmits telegrams from Viceroy of the 16th and 17th January. Lhasa officials stated to Captain O'Connor they were prepared to discuss matters at Thuna; they repudiated Sikkim Convention, and declared they were tired of Chinese intervention ..	30
15	" "	..	21,	Negotiations. Transmits telegram from Viceroy of the 20th January. Colonel Younghusband reports interview with one Thibetan General and three delegates, monks from Lhasa; latter extremely hostile and demanded withdrawal of Mission.	31
16	" "	..	25,	Negotiations. Transmits telegram from Viceroy of the 23rd January. Colonel Younghusband despairs of a settlement by peaceful means, he therefore advocates a more militant attitude. He has been authorized to occupy Gyantse before commencing negotiations. Chinese impotent (see No. 17) ..	32
17	To Sir E. Satow	..	24 Tel. 25,	Negotiations. Refers to No. 16. Lord Curzon indicates we may be compelled to act independently of Chinese owing to their ignominious local position ..	33
18	India Office	..	25,	Negotiations. Transmits inclosures in a letter from Foreign Secretary, Calcutta, of the 7th January. Colonel Younghusband convinced that opposition comes from Lhasa authorities, as Thibetans themselves perfectly ready to have intercourse. Report by Captain O'Connor on the advance to Phari ..	33
19	" "	..	26,	Negotiations. Transmits telegram from Viceroy of the 25th January. Colonel Younghusband telegraphs from Thuna reporting he had received a visit from General from Lhasa, who stated that, although he was anxious to effect settlement amicably, it was necessary for Mission to return to Yatung; he was informed this was impossible. Lhasa monks at Guru ..	37
20	" "	..	27,	Negotiations. Transmits telegram from Viceroy of the 27th January. Colonel Younghusband telegraphs from Thuna that Captain Parr states Thibetans intend to make a stand at Kalatso. Amban informed by Dalai Lama that he does not intend to give him an opportunity of selling Thibet to the British ..	37



No.	Name.	No.	Date.	SUBJECT.	Page
21	India Office ..	..	Jan. 29, 1904	Negotiations. Transmits telegram from Viceroy of the 28th January. General Macdonald reports reinforcements have reached Thibetans at Guru. Colonel Younghusband confident that his position at Thuna is secure .. ..	38
22	Sir E. Satow ..	31 Tel.	Feb. 1,	Negotiations. Prince Ching states that present Resident has been instructed to carry on negotiations with Younghusband, and requests necessary instructions may be issued .. ..	38
23	India Office ..	..	1,	Negotiations. Transmits telegram from Viceroy of the 30th January. Lhasa monks still declare that until Mission has returned to Yatung they are unable to make any report of Colonel Younghusband's views to their Government .. ..	39
24	" " ..	..	1,	Negotiations. Transmits inclosures in a letter from Foreign Secretary, Calcutta, of the 14th January. Letter from Nepalese Representative at Lhasa. Diary of Thibet Mission from the 28th December to the 3rd January .. ..	39
25	Question asked in the House of Commons (Mr. Norman) ..	..	4,	Thibet Mission. Inquires whether communications passed between His Majesty's Government and Russian Government respecting expedition to Thibet ..	46
26	India Office ..	..	5,	Negotiations. Transmits telegram from Viceroy of the 4th February. Colonel Younghusband reports Dalai Lama has taken all authority into his own hands, ignoring the Chinese .. ..	47
27	" " ..	..	8,	Negotiations. Transmits inclosures in a letter from Foreign Secretary, Simla, of the 21st January. Camp of 2,000 Thibetans located 10 miles north-west of Chumbi. Correspondence with Frontier Commission. Journey of a Japanese to Lhasa. Strength of Chinese troops in Thibet .. ..	48
28	" " ..	..	8,	Negotiations. Transmits telegram to Viceroy of the 30th January. No hostile action to be taken by Colonel Younghusband unless attacked .. ..	52
29	" " ..	..	12,	Negotiations. Transmits telegram from Viceroy of the 11th February. Message brought by two Thibetan captains to inform Colonel Younghusband he must retire to Yatung if matters to be settled peacefully .. ..	52
30	" " ..	..	13,	Negotiations. Transmits telegram from Viceroy of the 12th February. Colonel Younghusband reports message from Lhasa: If Mission does not withdraw at once Thibetan Generals will undertake matter .. ..	53
31	" " ..	..	13,	Negotiations. Transmits inclosures in a letter from Foreign Secretary, Simla, of the 28th January. Obstinacy of Thibetan monks. Letters from Nepalese Minister at Lhasa. Kazis are imprisoned. Press censorship to be enforced .. ..	54



No.	Name.	No.	Date.	SUBJECT.	Page
32	Question asked in the House of Commons (Mr. Weir)	..	Feb. 17, 1904	Thibet. Inquires whether Chinese Envoy, who left Peking in December 1902, has yet reached his destination, if not, whether expediency of inquiring of Chinese Government cause of delay may not be considered .. .. .	67
33	India Office	..	20,	Negotiations. Transmits inclosures in a letter from Foreign Secretary, Calcutta, of the 4th February. Forwards Colonel Younghusband's diary from the 4th to the 10th January .. .. .	67
34	" "	..	23,	Negotiations. Transmits telegram from Viceroy of the 23rd February. Declaration that Bhutanese have no hostile intentions. Permission to survey route through Bhutan .. .. .	72
35	" "	..	24,	Negotiations. Transmits telegram from Viceroy of the 23rd February. Bhutan Envoy say Thibetans have decided not to attack British force at Thuna, but to oppose advance .. .. .	73
36	" "	..	29,	Negotiations. Transmits inclosures in a letter from Foreign Secretary, Calcutta, of the 11th February. Captain Parr reports he expects trouble from Bhutanese. Parr associated with Chinese Resident in negotiations .. .. .	73
37	Sir E. Satow	.. 73 Tel.	Mar. 5,	New Chinese Resident in Thibet. His Majesty's Consul-General at Chengtu reports arrival of at Lhasa on the 11th February .. .. .	82
38	India Office	..	7,	Negotiations. Transmits inclosures in a letter from Foreign Secretary, Calcutta, of the 18th February. Two British subjects seized by Thibetans and taken to Lhasa. Translation of a letter from Nepalese Representative at Lhasa to Prime Minister of Nepaul. Cause of trouble which has recently befallen four Shapes at Lhasa .. .. .	82
39	" "	..	8,	Negotiations. Transmits inclosures in a letter from Government of India of the 18th February. Transmits draft Convention drawn up by Colonel Younghusband. Colonel Younghusband's views on British Thibetan policy .. .. .	93
40	" "	..	11,	Negotiations. Transmits telegram from Viceroy of the 10th March. Permission received from Bhutan to construct road up either Di Chu or Amoo Chu. Bhutanese attitude .. .. .	99
41	" "	..	21,	Negotiations. Transmits telegram from Viceroy of the 19th March. Old Amban prevented meeting Mission by Thibetans. Suggests informing Chinese Government. Younghusband to advance to Gyantse at once (see No. 42) .. .. .	100
42	Sir E. Satow	.. 87 Tel.	22,	Thibet Mission. Advance to Gyantse. Parr keeps Chinese Government fully informed of events; proposes to defer informing them of forward movement until addressed on subject. Refers to No. 41 (see Nos. 43 and 48) .. .. .	101



No.	Name.	No.	Date.	SUBJECT.	Page
43	To India Office .. ..	.. ..	Mar. 23, 1904	Negotiations. Refers to No. 42. Transmits Sir E. Satow's telegram No. 87 of the 22nd March. Do India Office concur in action being deferred? .. ..	101
44	India Office .. ..	.. ..	24,	Negotiations. Transmits telegram from Viceroy of the 24th March. New Amban trying to make Dalai Lama reasonable. Colonel Younghusband has postponed advance to Gyantse for ten days in hope of his succeeding .. ..	101
45	" " .. ..	.. ..	23,	Negotiations. Transmits inclosures in a letter from Viceroy of the 3rd March. Colonel Younghusband's diary. Interview with a Bhutan Envoy. Survey down Amo-chu Valley .. ..	102
46	" " .. ..	.. ..	28,	Negotiations. Transmits telegram from Viceroy of the 27th March. No unusual gathering of Thibetans between Thuna and Lhasa. Amban endeavouring to meet Colonel Younghusband .. ..	113
47	Question asked in the House of Commons (Sir M. Bhowmaggree) .. ..	.. ..	29,	Thibet Mission. Inquires whether there is any official information to the effect that Thibetan Mission, which was expected at St. Petersburg last month, had been informed by Russia that a later date would be more opportune for its reception .. ..	113
48	To Sir E. Satow .. ..	69 Tel.	30,	Thibet Mission. Refers to No. 42. Concurs in suggestion to defer informing Chinese Government that Colonel Younghusband has been authorized to advance to Gyantse .. ..	114
49	India Office .. ..	.. ..	30,	Negotiations. Transmits inclosures in a letter from Foreign Secretary, Calcutta, of the 10th March. Location of troops at Darjeeling. Political aspect of the question. Mr. Yu arrived at Lhasa on the 11th February. Late Nepalese Prime Minister offers his services as British Representative at Lhasa .. ..	114



CONFIDENTIAL.

## Further Correspondence respecting the Affairs of Thibet.

---

### PART II.

---

#### No. 1.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received January 1, 1904.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Brodrick, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram from the Viceroy, dated the 31st December, 1903, relative to the Thibetan negotiations.

*India Office, January 1, 1904.*

---

Inclosure in No. 1.

*Government of India to Mr. Brodrick.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

*December 31, 1903.*

COLONEL YOUNGHUSBAND telegraphs from Chumbi, 26th December, as follows :—

“Captain Parr and Colonel Chao have been informed by the Amban that he intends to leave Lhasa to-day, and that he expects to reach Phari in three weeks’ time.

“Yesterday, I received a visit from Colonel Chao, who requested me not to proceed beyond Phari; in reply, I have informed him that I had to move towards Lhasa and conduct negotiations in Thibet proper in order that the Thibetans might be impressed and their obstinacy overcome.

“It would be undesirable in every way that the Amban should actually get as far as Phari; I have accordingly requested General Macdonald to make arrangements for the Mission, with a sufficient escort, to leave Phari a fortnight hence, and move to Kalatso. General Macdonald has agreed to make the necessary arrangements.

“Before the final advance to Gyantse can be made it may perhaps be necessary for us to remain for some weeks at Kalatso, but this is preferable to the Amban being permitted to reach Phari.”

I replied to Colonel Younghusband on the 31st :—

[1749]

B



"Government approve your proposed move to Kalatso. You will, of course, take steps to insure, in regard to the march across the Tang-la and in the selection of a suitable locality for the halt which you propose to make on the far side of the pass, that all necessary precautions are taken."

(Repeated to British Minister, Peking.)

No. 2.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received January 2, 1904.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Brodrick, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of correspondence inclosed in letter from the Foreign Secretary, Calcutta, dated the 3rd and 10th December, relative to the Thibetan negotiations.

Copies have been sent to the Intelligence Division, War Office.

*India Office, December 31, 1903.*

Inclosure 1 in No. 2.

*Deputy Commissioner Bell to Government of Bengal.*

(Confidential.)

*Darjeeling, November 17, 1903.*

I HAVE the honour to submit herewith my Confidential Report for the week ending Saturday, the 14th November, 1903.

2. All trade from Thibet continues to be stopped. Wool from Gnathong on this side of the Jelap Pass is coming down in small quantities.

3. It appears from information received from the Colonel of Ilam District in Nepal that the Thibetans have stopped all trade with Nepal through the passes between Thibet and Eastern Nepal. The export of salt being stopped has rendered salt scarce in Eastern Nepal, and the export of sheep being stopped will render it more difficult to obtain sheep for the Thibet Frontier Commission. This stoppage of trade has been in force since the Nepal Government tried to send yaks from Nepal to Kampa-Dzong. The fact that the trade has been stopped in this way is confirmed by a telegram received from the Resident in Nepal.

4. The Thibetans are collecting a considerable number of soldiers round Gyantse, and also smaller bodies at other places between Gyantse and Rinchengong. It is not possible to state the numbers of these troops with any accuracy at present, but I may be able to give further information on this point in my next Report.

Inclosure 2 in No. 2.

*Colonel Younghusband to Government of India.*

(Telegraphic.)

*Darjeeling, November 27, 1903.*

I LEAVE Gnathong about the 12th December with Macdonald, and shall probably be in Chumbi Valley till the first or second week in January. Mission will withdraw from Khamba Jong on arrival of troops in Chumbi Valley. Walsh joins in Chumbi Valley.

Addressed Viceroy's Camp; repeated Calcutta.



## Inclosure 3 in No. 2.

*Mr. Wilton to Government of India.**Khamba Jong, November 25, 1903.*

WITH reference to Colonel Younghusband's letter, dated the 18th November, 1903, and previous correspondence, I have the honour to submit my diary for the period the 17th to the 23rd November, 1903.

## Inclosure 4 in No. 2.

*Diary of Mr. Wilton for the period from November 17 to 23, 1903.*

*November 17, 1903.*—Maximum temperature, 49 degrees; minimum temperature, 5 degrees; clear; windy.

The Chinese represented to me to-day that the Thibetans hoped we would retire from Khamba Jong shortly as the cold weather and scanty local supplies were pressing upon them.

*November 18.*—Maximum temperature, 46 degrees; minimum temperature 2 degrees; clear; windy.

The Thibetan sent to Shigatse returned to-day. He stated that he had been unable to go as far as Shigatse in consequence of fearing to excite suspicion. He had proceeded beyond Rhe Jong, and his information practically confirmed our previous news. The man is a servant of a minor Chinese official stationed at Giri.

Between Rhe Jong and Khamba Jong are said to be 2,800 armed Thibetans, made up as follows:—

At Rhe Jong are 800 horsemen, principally recruited from the semi-robber bands beyond Lhasa. These men are reported to be exercising daily, and shooting at targets from their ponies. They are armed with native gun, lance, and sword. Owing to difficulty of grazing around Rhe Jong, the men and ponies will move to Kurma, about 15 miles north of Khamba Jong. These horsemen are much dreaded by Thibetan travellers, but, in reality, the Mission has little or nothing to fear from their prowess.

At Chusang, about midway between Rhe Jong and Khamba Jong, is a camp, twice as large as our camp, and built outwardly on somewhat similar lines. One thousand soldiers from Shigatse and 1,000 local militia are entrenched there. Their arms are native gun and sword. Several hundred yaks are constantly plying between Shigatse and Rhe Jong. The latter place is being made a dépôt for very large quantities of fuel, barley, and fodder, as well as of native guns and warlike stores. The villages between Rhe Jong and Khamba Jong contain their usual supplies of food, fuel, and fodder, which have as yet not been requisitioned by the Thibetan officials.

The Mongol horsemen, who were previously reported to be on their way to Shigatse, have been ordered to proceed via Gyantse, in consequence of the idea that a British force will shortly enter the Chumbi Valley.

The Chinese from Giri have brought about a dozen muzzle-loading rifles to Khamba Jong.

The Thibetans have arrested and sent to Shigatse as a spy, a man who is said to be half Nepalese and half Thibetan. This man is, I hear, a defaulting pedlar from Gangtok.

A military officer attached to the horsemen at Rhe Jong arrived at Khamba Jong to-day.

Eleven maunds of Mission stores were sent down to Tangu for Gangtok to-day. There was no available transport for more.

*November 19.*—Maximum temperature, 44 degrees; minimum temperature, 2.9 degrees; clear; windy.

A few Thibetan soldiers practise firing daily in the nalla adjacent to the Jong. Their weapons are the native gun with the prong stand, and the range varies from 50 yards to 100 yards. The weapon is practically useless in high wind or wet weather, as, in the former case, the powder is blown off the pan, and, in the latter case, the powder in the pan becomes damp and difficult to ignite.



A certain amount of transport activity prevails between the Jong and adjacent villages. Fuel, barley, and other food supplies are being continually brought into the Jong.

*November 20.*—Maximum temperature, 40·5 degrees; minimum temperature, 1 degree; clear; windy.

Nothing to report.

*November 21.*—Maximum temperature, 45·3 degrees; minimum temperature, 6 degrees; clear; windy.

Inquiries made have elicited the fact that all the Thibetan yaks in the surrounding villages have been officially registered, and the owners placed under dire penalties not to sell their animals to us. It appears to be impossible to obtain locally even a few lengths of Thibetan rope. A fair number of sheep (about 1,400) have been purchased for the Commissariat at Gangtok. The Jongpen was tempted by the liberal price offered and secretly sold 200 of his sheep, so that his servants now know better than to report sales of sheep to him. Grain and dried grass for the mules and ponies in the camp have been obtained with some difficulty by certain Chinese here who have profited substantially thereby.

Twenty-eight maunds of Mission stores were sent down to-day. There was no transport available for more.

*November 22.*—Maximum temperature, 54·9°; minimum temperature, 9°; clear; windy.

The 800 horsemen at Rhe Jong are now reported encamped in a maidan 5 miles north of the village of Kurma, which is 15 miles north of Khamba Jong.

*November 23.*—Maximum temperature, 55°; minimum temperature, 11·9°; clear.

Considerable uneasiness prevails among our Sikkim followers, *e.g.*, yak drivers, as to the probability of snow shortly falling on the passes between Tangu and Khamba Jong and on the road from Tangu to Lamteng.

Thirty-three maunds of Mission stores were sent down to Tangu to-day. There was no available transport for more.

Inclosure 5 in No. 2.

*Deputy Commissioner Bell to Government of Bengal.*

(Confidential.)

*Darjeeling, November 23, 1903.*

I HAVE the honour to submit herewith my Confidential Report for the week ending Saturday, the 21st November last.

2. The trade through Yatung continues to be stopped by the Thibetan Government. During October last only 1,633 maunds passed through Yatung as against about 3,500 maunds, the average of the last nine years, since the opening of the Custom-house. This supports the information which I had already received to the effect that Yatung was closed to trade from about the 17th October.

3. Some ten or twelve traders from Rin-Chen-Gong have, however, received the permission, after much discussion, from the Thibetan official at Yatung, the Kyi-Pu-Chikyap, to bring the Kalimpong the wool which they had previously stored at Gnathong. This wool they are now taking down to Kalimpong.

4. The Rhenock traders had promised me when selling their mules to the Transport Department two or three weeks ago that they would try and bring in for sale some mules from Bhutan and the Chumbi Valley. They have succeeded in bringing about forty, which will be in Kalimpong for the mela, where Major Pressey is coming to buy for the Transport Department. The Rin-Chen-Gong traders are anxious for a good excuse for selling or hiring out their mules to the Transport Department, as their mules, which are their chief source of income, are standing idle at present, and are a dead loss to them. They find it easier to send the mules for sale via Bhutan, the frontier of which is close to Rin-Chen-Gong.

5. There is a good deal of anxiety at present in the Chumbi Valley, and many of the people have vacated their houses.

6. I have no reliable information as yet as to the number of Thibetan soldiers assembled round Gyang-Tse, Kampa-Dzong, and Phari, and in the Chumbi Valley. The gatherings appear to be kept strictly secret, and the few Thibetans who do come



to British territory from that direction are obviously warned to say nothing on the subject.

7. It is rumoured that the villagers in Bhutan are being supplied with iron to make spearheads and arrowheads of.

Inclosure 6 in No. 2.

*Government of India to Colonel Younghusband.*

(Telegraphic.)

*Viceroy's Camp, Bushire, November 30, 1903.*

YOUR telegrams of the 16th and 23rd November.

Delay in reply, owing to the unintelligible form of original telegram, is greatly regretted. Viceroy is doubtful about wisdom of proposing to retreat from Khamba Jong. No information is given as to the number of yaks, sick, or available, nor do we know where they are; moreover, in view of the Thibetan attitude about Giagong and Ling, it seems certain that retirement of Mission will be followed by immediate reoccupation of Giagong, and possible invasion of Sikkim. If, in view of these circumstances, you and Macdonald still advise withdrawal of Mission to Chumbi Valley line, it is for consideration whether it would not be well to leave small party at Khamba Jong, until Mission has reached Gyantsi, and probably turn of affairs is seen.

Inclosure 7 in No. . .

*Colonel Younghusband to Government of India.*

(Telegraphic.)

*Darjeeling, December 1, 1903.*

YOUR telegram, 30th November.

I have consulted Macdonald, and he is of opinion, which I share, that continued occupation of Khamba Jong is not [necessary?]. Transport difficulties are very great, and efforts have to be concentrated if advance on Gyantse is to be made. Veterinary Officer reports anthrax among Nepal yaks, besides foot and mouth disease among bullocks in Teesta Valley. Many of the Nepalese yaks are calves, old cows, and half-bred. About a-third of the Kashmir ponies have become unserviceable, and animals of all kinds seem to grow ill in the Teesta Valley. More than 1,000 yaks have now arrived, and are detained on the Darjeeling border. Macdonald is providing for defence of Northern Sikkim by keeping two companies at junction of Lachen and Lachung Valley, and four companies in Lower Sikkim immediately able to support them.

Addressed Foreign with Viceroy. Repeated to Calcutta.

Inclosure 8 in No. 2.

*Government of India to Colonel Younghusband.*

(Telegraphic.)

*Viceroy's Camp, December 3, 1903.*

HIS Majesty's Government inquire what conditions we are likely to propose for Convention, to be concluded at Gyantse. Our general instructions were contained in the letter to you of the 3rd June. Conduct of Thibetans, however, necessitates some change or additions. Are you now in position to advise us on this point, or to submit draft Convention?

Inclosure 9 in No. 2.

*Colonel Younghusband to Government of India.*

(Telegraphic.)

*Darjeeling, December 4, 1903.*

YOUR telegram of the 3rd instant. Personal access to Thibetans is what is most essential as the basis of any permanent settlement with them and guarantee for observance of new Convention. I am, therefore, strongly in favour of having a British Agent established wherever the mart is fixed upon to prevent a row again arising. And



in view of the persistence of Russian efforts to gain access to Thibet, of the leaning the Thibetans have shown towards Russians, and of the possibility of Russia establishing an Agent in Thibet, if we do, I think we should always retain some degree of control over the Chumbi Valley. I will elaborate these views by letters, and will submit a draft Convention when Wilton rejoins me in Chumbi Valley.

Addressed Foreign with Viceroy; repeated Calcutta.

Inclosure 10 in No. 2.

*General Macdonald to Military Member.*

(Telegraphic.)

*Rangpo, Sikkim, December 2, 1903.*

YOUR clear the line 3729 B. We both adhere to previous opinion. Anthrax amongst yaks will delay advance from Phari to Gyantsi. I trust we shall be able with present transport to cross Jelap La on the 11th. If foot and mouth disease spreads to cart train I may want additional draught mules.

Inclosure 11 in No. 2.

*Military Member to General Macdonald.*

(Telegraphic.)

*December 2, 1903.*

CLEAR the line. Telegram from Foreign, Viceroy's Camp, to Younghusband, of the 30th, relative to move from Khamba Jong. If you both adhere to previous opinion, no more transport probably necessary, but if you change your views, let me know by wire what extra transport required. I assume that 240 mules did arrive Siliguri some days ago. Please wire how anthrax amongst yaks will effect your advance and on what date you now anticipate moving over Jelap La.

Inclosure 12 in No. 2.

*Colonel Younghusband to Government of India.*

(Telegraphic.)

*December 7, 1903.*

MR. HO has written to me saying Amban has received Viceroy's letter of the 8th November and is now sending Major Li to meet me. He adds the Thibetans are of a dilatory temperament and have not yet appointed a Councillor, so Amban himself cannot come, but Major Li will bring with him a despatch from Amban.

Addressed Foreign with Viceroy; repeated to Calcutta.

Inclosure 13 in No. 2.

*Colonel Younghusband to Government of India.*

*Darjeeling, November 30, 1903.*

I HAVE the honour to forward, for the information of the Government of India, the translation of a letter, dated the 25th October, from the Chinese Resident at Lhasa to my address.



## Inclosure 14 in No. 2.

*The Chinese Amban to Colonel Younghusband "Ta-jên."\**

October 25, 1903.

IT is my regret that I have not as yet met and conversed with you.

The Viceroy of India, in his despatch to me, hoped that, in view of our mutual friendly feelings, I would visit you; and he also requested me to have a Thibetan Councillor of State deputed. I have requested the Thibetans to send a Councillor of State, but they are an obstinate lot and have not yet decided to send one. I am afraid that it would be no use if I were to come alone without a Councillor of State. I am therefore now endeavouring to induce them to depute a Councillor of State.

It grieves me sorely that you should have had to remain so long at Khamba Jong.

His Excellency Yu should arrive at his post before the end of January, and, if I am unable to come soon, the question will be favourably discussed on his arrival.

I do hope that you will not be impatient in this matter.

I have received your despatch regarding the seizure and imprisonment of those men. I have represented the matter to the Thibetans, but they have not given up the men, so I cannot reply to your despatch. I am afraid you may be annoyed.

## Inclosure 15 in No. 2.

*Colonel Younghusband to Government of India.*

Darjeeling, November 30, 1903.

CAPTAIN PARR called on me on the 28th instant, and in the course of conversation said that the Thibetans were expecting that before any advance was made into their country the British Government would make a formal declaration of their intentions. I told him that no other declaration would be made than that already made by the Viceroy to the Amban in his Excellency's letter of the 8th November. In this letter it was stated that the Mission would advance to a more suitable place for negotiations, and that, as the Amban had said that the passes were guarded by Thibetan soldiers, measures were being taken to protect the Mission during the movement and to safeguard its communications with India. If the progress of the Mission was obstructed, General Macdonald would of course use force to clear a way for the passage of the Mission. If, on the other hand, no opposition was offered to the progress of the Mission, General Macdonald would not attack the Thibetans. We were prepared to fight if fighting were forced upon us. We were equally ready to negotiate if the Chinese and Thibetans would send proper Delegates to negotiate with us.

2. Captain Parr said that the present Amban would probably reach either Khamba Jong or Chumbi in three weeks' time. I told him that the presence of the Amban alone, without fully empowered Thibetan Delegates, would be of little use; and in any case I would not be able to negotiate with him either at Khamba Jong or in Chumbi, as experience had convinced us that no negotiations would be of avail unless conducted at some centre well inside Thibet. If, however, the Amban could persuade the Thibetans of the folly of opposing the progress of the Mission and the advisability of commencing negotiations without delay, he would be acting in their best interests.

3. All accounts seem to show that the Thibetans are determined to fight. But I will still do what I can to secure the arrival of the Mission at Gyantse without serious opposition.

\* "Ta-jên" is applied to any Chinese official of the 4th rank upwards.—E. C. W.



## No. 3.

*Viceroy of India to Mr. Brodrick.—(Communicated by India Office, January 2.)*

(Secret.)

(Telegraphic.)

*Calcutta, January 2, 1904.*

FOLLOWING from Younghusband, dated 29th December:—

“Chao, in informal conversation to-day, said that reason of Thibetan arrogance was their reliance on Russian support, for Dorjief had held many discussions with Russian officials in Russia, of which result has been that Thibetans have lately been openly taunting Chinese that they had a greater and stronger Power to rely on for assistance. He also said that Dorjief was now in Lhasa.”

(Repeated Peking.)

## No. 4.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received January 4.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Brodrick, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of telegrams from the Viceroy and the Foreign Secretary, Calcutta, dated the 2nd and 3rd January, relative to the Thibetan negotiations.

*India Office, January 4, 1904.*

## Inclosure 1 in No. 4.

*Government of India to Mr. Brodrick.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

*January 2, 1904.*

COLONEL YOUNGHUSBAND telegraphs on the 29th December as follows:—

“In the course of informal conversation to-day Colonel Chao stated that Dorjief is at present in Lhasa. He also said that the arrogance of the Thibetans was due to their reliance on the support of the Russians, since many discussions have been held in Russia between Dorjief and Russian officials, with the result that of late the Thibetans have been taunting the Chinese openly, and saying that they have now a stronger and greater Power than China upon which to rely for assistance.”

(Repeated to British Minister, Peking.)

## Inclosure 2 in No. 4.

*Government of India to Mr. Brodrick.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

*January 3, 1904.*

THE following telegram, dated New Chumbi the 30th December, has been received from General Macdonald:—

“I am making arrangements for the advance of the Mission 17 miles beyond Phari to Thuna. The Mission, accompanied by a flying column, will leave here on the 4th January, and on the 8th will arrive at Thuna, at which place it will remain with an escort composed of four companies of the 23rd Pioneers, the 8th Gurkhas, the British machine-gun section, one 7-pr. gun, and medical, supply, and sapper detachments. After the Mission has been established at Thuna I shall return to Phari and, if necessary, to Chumbi, taking with me the remainder of the troops forming the flying column to allow of the collection at Phari of supplies sufficient for a further advance. The weather is still fine. Reports from Phari state that all is well there, and mention the arrival of a few Lamas and Chinese officials from Lhasa. Major Ray, who joined on the 29th December, has been appointed Officiating Deputy Assistant Quartermaster-General to the force.”



## No. 5.

*Viceroy of India to Mr. Brodrick.—(Communicated by India Office, January 4.)*

(Secret.)

(Telegraphic.)

*Calcutta, January 3, 1904.*

FOLLOWING from General Macdonald :—

"New Chumbi, 30th December, No. 515 T.

"Am arranging to move Mission on to Thuna, 17 miles beyond Phari, leaving here 4th January, arriving Thuna 8th, accompanied by flying column. The Mission will remain at Thuna with escort of four companies of 23rd Pioneers, British machine gun section, one 7-pr. gun, 8th Gurkhas, and sapper, medical, and supply detachments. After establishing Mission at Thuna, remainder of troops forming flying column will return with me to Phari, and, if necessary, here, until sufficient supplies can be collected at Phari for a further advance. All reported well at Phari, where a few Lama and Chinese officials from Lhasa had arrived. Major Ray joined on the 29th, and is appointed to officiate as Deputy Assistant Quartermaster-General to the force. Weather continues fine."

## No. 6.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received January 6.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Brodrick, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram from the Viceroy, dated the 4th instant, relative to the Thibetan negotiations.

*India Office, January 5, 1904.*

## Inclosure in No. 6.

*Government of India to Mr. Brodrick.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

*January 4, 1904.*

I HAVE received a telegram from Colonel Younghusband, in which he reports his plans. As at present advised, he intends to leave Chumbi on the 4th January, and to proceed beyond Tungla to Thuna, where he expects to arrive on the 8th January. A halt for one week will be made at Thuna. The Mission will then advance to Kalatso, and remain there for some three weeks. It is expected that by the middle of February Gyantse will be reached.

(Repeated to British Minister, Peking.)

## No. 7.

*Viceroy of India to Mr. Brodrick.—(Communicated by India Office, January 6.)*

(Secret.)

(Telegraphic.)

*Calcutta, January 4, 1904.*

YOUNGHUSBAND telegraphs his present plans are to leave Chumbi 4th January, arrive Thuna, beyond Tangla, 8th; halt at Thuna one week, thence march to Kalatso, and halt, say, three weeks, reaching Gyantse middle of February.

(Repeated Peking.)



No. 8.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received January 7.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Brodrick, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of inclosures in a letter from the Foreign Secretary, Calcutta, dated the 17th December, 1903, relative to the Thibetan negotiations.

Copies have been sent to the Intelligence Department, War Office.  
*India Office, January 4, 1904.*

---

Inclosure 1 in No. 8.

*Lieutenant-Colonel Ravenshaw to Government of India.*

(Confidential.)

*Camp Motihari, December 4, 1903.*

IN continuation of my letter, dated the 20th November, 1903, I have the honour to forward, for the information of the Government of India, translation of the marginally noted letters, which were received by the Prime Minister from the Nepalese Representative at Lhasa, regarding Thibetan affairs.

---

*Translation of a Letter from the Nepal Representative at Lhasa.*

With due respect, I beg to inform your Highness that your Highness' favour of the 20th Bhadra, Saturday, 1960, reached me on the 14th Aswin current, Wednesday, to the effect that certain officers deputed by the British Government had arrived at Ghambajhong with the object of coming to a settlement after discussing all the points relating to the question in dispute with the Thibet Government respecting the boundary; that the said Government, instead of deciding the points at issue, has shown a disposition to evade them by raising side issues or discussions on various unimportant matters; and that your Highness having thought it advisable to offer certain advice, has been pleased to inclose to me the copy of a letter, giving your Highness' views on the subject-matter in dispute, addressed to the four Kazies of the Kasyal on even date; and that I should understand the whole thing from a perusal of the said inclosed copy.

I had also been directed to report to your Highness the opinions expressed by the four Kazies on the receipt of the said letter, as also the opinions expressed, if any, by other Thibetan officials and other relevant matters, and to keep myself informed of what is going on here. I had also been instructed to take the said inclosed copy of the letter to the Kazies personally to the Chinese Amba at Lhasa, and to inform him that your Highness, being afraid that these boundary disputes were likely to take an undesirable turn, to cause a disturbance in the relations between the Governments of Thibet and British India, and hearing that notwithstanding the Emperor of China, for the well being of Thibet, appointed a man of such a high standing as the Amba at Lhasa; hearing that the Thibet Government were acting in a manner as if they would totally disregard even the wholesome advice given by the said Amba, and also being of opinion that such conduct was likely to bring about undesirable results to the Thibetans, had forwarded a letter to the four Kazies at Lhasa, a copy of which your Highness had been pleased to send to me instructing me to lay the same before the Amba; and having properly detailed all the circumstances to show the said copy of the letter to the Amba and also to inform him that your Highness was in hopes that the matters in dispute may anyhow or other be amicably settled through his intervention; and also to tell him that I had brought the copy of the said letter for his information; and to report to your Highness in detail all that passed at the interview.



I was also instructed to see the four Kazies and to speak to them to the following effect :—"It appears that you are prevaricating in a matter of such serious importance as the subject of the boundary question. The British are powerful. In matters concerning such people such mode of doing business is likely to end in trouble. You are all clever people yourselves. His Highness has also written to you on this subject, so that the threatened trouble may be averted;" and to see that the reply to this letter, addressed to them (four Kazies), was dispatched as early as possible, and also to send information concerning this matter as often and as quickly as possible.

In accordance with the said instruction in the aforesaid letter, the Khadga Jatra ceremony of Shree Tulaja Bhavani taking place on the 15th Aswin, I sent words through the Gorkhali Kharidar on the 16th idem to the Amba that as there was some business of mine which required his personal attention I would inquire when I could see him in a day or two; in reply I was informed that I could see him on the 17th idem at 8 in the morning, on which day I went to see him with the copy of the letter that had been received at the Kasyal office, and having paid my respects to the Amba carried on the following conversation through our Chinese interpreter Malousay : I said, "His Highness being apprehensive that trouble was likely to result from the dispute regarding the Indian frontier between the Governments of Thibet and British India, and having heard that the advice offered by men like you, who are men of high position and great intelligence and who have been appointed as Resident of Lhasa by the Great Emperor of China for the good of Thibet, is likely to be disregarded, as appears from their conduct, by the Government of Thibet, and also being fully convinced that such conduct on the part of the Thibetans was not likely to be advantageous to them or to further their interest, his Highness has addressed a letter in the form of advice to the four Kazies at Lhasa, and having been ordered to lay a copy of the said letter before your goodself, I have brought the same. I shall explain all that is contained in it in detail. Please attend to it." "Very well, let me hear what his Highness has written to the Kasyal," the Amba replied. When I went on explaining the contents of the copy of the letter in short and easy sentences to him, and when I had arrived at that part of it where it was stated that "when the news was received that secret negotiation with Russia were being carried on by Thibet, and it was inquired whether there was any truth in it, in a letter dated the 8th day of Bhadra 1938, to which the reply was given by you (Thibetans) in your letter under date 5th Marga Sudi 1958, to the effect that the news was untrue and it had been published in the newspapers in order to bring about a rupture in the relations of the Governments of Thibet and Nepal (Gorkha), and having been fully convinced that steps which could only ruin your country could never be taken by you and having placed full reliance on your assurance, we have continued our friendly relations with you as before," the Amba began a remark in Chinese amongst themselves with the words "published in the newspapers."

I then stopped reading the paper for a moment expecting that he would continue his remarks as his manner led me to think. But as the Amba made no further remark, I went on reading and explaining until I came to the end of the paragraph just above that part of the letter where the "advice" begins, when the Amba made the following remarks : "I have also in this matter given the Thibetans the very same advice given by the present Kang Wung (Maharaja). Dolts that they were, they would not take or accept it. When anything is proposed, they say it is not acceptable to the Chhongdui Council, and this sort of obstinate conduct has caused this delay in the settlement of affairs. I will describe to you everything respecting this matter from the very beginning. Formerly when there was a dispute between the Thibetans and the British on the Lemdur boundary, disregarding the advice of the Chinese, they fought with the British. The latter at once proceeded as far as Reghingu where the Sentarin Amba, by every means in his power, brought about a conciliation. At that time also, although the said Amba advised them to come to a clear settlement to avoid future complications, yet they let the matters hang fire; and when after the death of Sentarin, his successor Ghintarin Amba, having gone to the frontier, continually urged on them to come to a definite settlement, they allowed the matters to drift on various pretexts. Now again during my incumbency, when the British Government wrote asking for the presence of the Representatives of the Thibetan Government and the Chinese Amba at Yatung where their Representatives would meet and discuss and settle the matters in dispute. On my proposing to the Thibetan Government to send their Representative to the frontier so that I could also depute an intelligent Representative named Hotarin, the Thibetans replied to the effect that they had no



business to go there as they had Sirdar Dhorkay at the frontier to transact any business in connection thereto that might arise, who would do the needful when required. As they obstinately refused to send a high official in this connection, and believing that things would not turn out well, if the line of policy taken by those fools were followed, I eventually sent Fapoon Hotarin towards Fari. Subsequently the Fapoon received a letter from the British to the effect that as our Representatives had not turned up at the appointed place when requested, the Fapoon Hotarin should come to Ghando (in Sikkim) to discuss the pending question.

On receipt of this letter, the Fapoon asked the Thibetans to supply him with horses and transport animals to proceed to Ghando, but the Thibetans refused, saying that as he was alone and unaccompanied by the Thibetan Representative, he might do any unauthorized thing he pleased there in the British territory concerning the matter in hand; and when the Fapoon offered to hire the animals required, the Thibetans prevented him from doing so and going forward, and so last year also this affair could not be settled. On this occasion the British, having applied for the permission of the Wye-ya-foo Yamun of Peking, were told to proceed to Ghambajhong to discuss this matter, and I was also instructed to depute the necessary Chinese and Thibetan officials to Ghambajhong for this purpose. Accordingly, I sent for the Kazies and told them that one of them should go there and that I would also send Hotarin as my Representative. None of the Kazies, however, did go, but afterwards sent one Dhuikchhemu and Chharong Dhaibrui as their very clever Bharadars. When they found the British Representatives within Thibetan territory, they tried to stop their horses by holding their reins, demanding of them who they were and what business they had to enter Thibetan territory. The British officers replied by whipping some of the Thibetans, saying that it was strange that when requested the Thibetans would not come to the British territory to discuss matters and would treat in this manner those when coming into their territory for that purpose. These Thibetan Bharadars, if wise, should never have behaved in this fashion. In small matters like this it would have been better to have acted in a friendly manner with men whose boundary coincided with theirs. There was no harm done by the simple coming of the British officers at Ghamba.

Again, the British being business-like men sent three Bhotias to secure information about what was going on in Thibet, and the Thibetans were such great fools as to arrest and imprison them, and even on my explaining to them that the arrest and imprisonment of these three men would do them no good, but on the contrary would be injurious to their interest and so they should be released, they would not let them off. What unspeakable fools these Thibetans are. The Chinese Representative Hotarin, acting according to the rules of politeness and hospitality obtaining reciprocally among high people from foreign countries, supplied them with fuel and water or common necessities, and exchanged presents with them. The Thibetans took umbrage at this, and came to represent to me that as the said Hotarin had treated the English with high consideration, while not showing the same consideration for the Thibetans, he had sided with the British and so was unfit to carry on the negotiations, so another officer should be sent in his stead. As there was some misunderstanding between Hotarin and the Thibetans, which might interfere with the smooth flow of business, and as I should not act so as to spoil their business in any angry or grudging mood, and actuated by the desire that anyhow the matter must be amicably settled, and as Hotarin also had applied for leave on the ground of ill-health, he has been relieved by the Thong Lin of Domo, and will soon be back here. The Thibetans, refusing to be convinced, and considering themselves aggrieved by the high-handedness of the British Government, are making warlike preparations. I have lately received a communication from the Viceroy of India to say that the Wye-ya-foo Yamun have deputed Yuntarin Amba to negotiate in this business, and asking me to quickly send him and the Kazies of Lhassa, having previously explained matters fully to the former. I have therefore wired to the said Yamun to hurry on the departure of the said Yuntarin Amba, and advices have been received of his arrival at Thindafoo, and he is expected here in two or three months' time. When he arrives the Thibetan Kazie should go with him to Ghamba to join the Boundary Commission.

In the meantime I have written to the British that they should neither go away from where they are, nor proceed forward, and that the Yuntarin Amba and the Kazi and Bharadars would also join them to settle the frontier business. I have also warned the Thibetans not to molest in any way the British at Ghamba. I also do not think that the British have acted in an aggressive or high-handed manner in this



business so far. Matters have come to this pass only because the Thibetans have disregarded the representations of the Chinese to have this matter quickly settled. His Highness in his letter gives the dates of two Conventions only, but in all four such Conventions have been made. If so inclined there is nothing in them that can prevent this matter from being amicably settled, because high officials of both countries at the frontier can agree upon mutual concessions and thus come to a settlement. I, too, would have gone to the frontier on this business, but as Yuntarin Amba has been specially appointed for this work and is expected here in the course of two or three months, and as I am in a hurry to go back to China, and as this matter is likely to take some months to settle, I have decided not to go. The said Amba, coming with all possible haste, will take the Kazies of Lhasa with him to the frontier and do the needful in the matter. Now let me hear what is written in the 'advice.'" I then proceeded with the reading of the said letter, explaining the contents in short sentences as before, and when I came to the passage where it is written that "the British Government being a constitutional one and that their State affairs were carried on by the deliberation of high councillors assembled in meeting," the Amba interrupted me, saying, "Certainly so. In China also matters, after they have been once carefully settled by high councillors in councils, and after they have once received the high sanction of His Majesty the Emperor of China, remain unaltered for ages. Similarly, there are high councillors in your kingdom, as well as in other countries, but what should one think of these Thibetans, who have got amongst their councillors even the menial servants of their households. What better results can be expected from such councillors as these. Now proceed." I then continued.

When I finished the remaining portion of the letter, I said, "I was also really astonished at the Thibetans to hear what the Amba had said about them. This continued defiance by the Thibetans of the instructions and good advice given repeatedly by the Great Amba from time to time, and their total disregard of the Treaties made for their best interest foreshadowed their approaching evil days. This did not bode good. It was well known that animals are tied with ropes, but that men are bound by Treaties and papers, and that as in all countries, great or small, Emperors, Kings, and Princes, and the people in general, considered themselves bound by paper, all State business and private transactions could be properly carried on. This was well known to you (Amba). The Thibetan Government alone could never disregard or consider itself above the binding force of the universally acknowledged system of the morality of papers or written promises. Notwithstanding their past deplorable conduct, were they to follow even now the advice and instructions of great men like yourself, who have been uniformly honoured by them, calamity would not overtake them; and it goes without saying that if they spurn the wise and reasonable instructions and council of your good self, and overstepped the bounds of all Treaties and Conventions in their dealings with others, misfortune had already overtaken them or marked them for its own. And his Highness has high hopes that, as this threatened calamity would not be confined to the Bharadars only, but intimately concerned the whole people and all living things in Thibet, his Highness had hopes that this business would be satisfactorily settled through the good offices of your worthy self by any peaceful means. I am sure that you will try your best to bring about this much-desired result, otherwise, as you have said, these foolish Thibetan Bharadars are about to raise a conflagration in Thibet. I hope you will take the necessary precaution in this matter. After the arrival of the Yuntarin Amba, both of you, surely, acting in concert, take the necessary steps for the preservation of peace. Up to this time they have not succeeded in kindling the flame, but when once the fire has been lighted it will be difficult to extinguish it. I need hardly mention this to you. Taking all these things into consideration you will, I hope, do and say to the Thibetans everything that you consider necessary to bring them round."

The Amba then replied: "I myself would have proceeded to the frontier at once, but as I am pressed for time and by circumstances, and as the Yuntarin Amba has been specially appointed by His Majesty the Emperor of China for this business, he will, when he comes, take the Kazies with him and do the needful to bring the matter to a termination. Even now the Kazies would have proceeded to the frontier, but I think the reasons of their not going seem to be that once they are at the frontier there must be mutual concessions so that an understanding may be arrived at. But were these concessions to be made, the Bharadars and Kazies proceeding to the frontier, no matter how hard they may work in this matter, are convinced that their labours



would never be duly recognized, *i.e.*, they would never get the credit due to their labours, as the members of the Chhongdui Council includes among their number even menials of households, and they are also restrained by the fear that in addition to their personal inconveniences and expense of the journey, they would surely be either fined or banished or imprisoned or their property confiscated, on the charge of having mismanaged affairs at the frontier. It appears that it is not the fear of the British, but the dread of these punishments from the Thibetan Government, that prevents the Kazies from undertaking this business. Although Yuntarin Amba, when he comes, will take the Kazies with him, yet it is certain that these Kazies will never be able to bring the matter to a successful issue. Yuntarin himself will surely have to mediate in this matter and settle it finally. I have advised the Thibetans not to be hasty in this matter, and have also written to the British to the same effect. The British are aware of the fact that Yuntarin Amba has been deputed for this business. That being so, and the Yuntarin Amba not having arrived, the British are keeping quiet. Nothing untoward will be allowed to take place on either side, nor any undesirable result will happen hereafter. The Maharaja need not be anxious about it. You may report to him what you have represented to me, and the reply I gave to you."

I then said that I would do so, and that the Amba would take the necessary steps to prevent any complication from taking place, and it would cause suffering to every living thing in the land, and to have everything finally settled peaceably. I further went on: "From what you have told me, it appears that the contention of the Thibetan is quite unreasonable, and that it is against all ideas of justice, and this is well known to the Amba, who is well posted in all matters." To this the Amba replied: "It is evident from the letter of the Maharaja that you Gurkhas are well up in all matters of policy, rites, and justice, and I have nowhere seen such obstinacy in their own wrong ways and such ignorance of the ways of the world as in Thibet. Although you are Gurkhas, I must say that I have been much pleased to see you give the Thibetans such good advice as can be expected from parents only, and which is in harmony with high policy and justice. I may also tell you now that the Perwanah and the robes, &c., pertaining to the Order of Thong-Lin-Pim-Ma, &c., intended for the Maharaja arrived here four days ago. The articles of dress not sent by an oversight, and which have been written for, have not yet been received. Now I intend writing to his Highness to let me know whether he would like to have the things that have already been received, or whether he would wait till the whole set has arrived, and I shall act according to his reply."

After this I took leave and returned home. I beg to remark that it will be evident to your Highness from the very words of the Amba that they have no influence over the Thibetans nowadays. I shall detail in my next letter all that transpires in my interview with the Kasyal Kazies in this connection.

---

*Translation of a Letter from the Nepal Representative at Lhasa.*

With due respect, I beg to inform your Highness that, according to the old custom I called at the Amba's on Monday, the 26th Aswin, with some presents of the "Dasai" festivity. After the articles of presentation were laid before the Amba, I told him that though I had brought only a small present to him, it was done with a sincerity of heart and esteem for him. He said that he was glad that the "Dasai" festivity passed off well, and that he would accept with pleasure the present brought to him with such a pure heart. He also said that he was in need of more than fifteen "Gyamas" each of cloves and cinnamon, which he asked me to procure for him, and presented me with a piece of Cochin (silk) cloth, twenty mohars cash, two silver medals, and tea. The Ditha and Subadars were given tea and money, and the sepoys and men who carried the presents were each given a mohar. After this was over the Amba told me that he has written to the Potala Lama, stating that he was going to join the Boundary Commission, and asking for one of the Thibetan Kazies to accompany him; that if the Kazies go he was prepared to start soon; but, on the other hand, if Thibet does not send the Kazies there would be no good of his going too; that the Thibetan Government has not sent any reply to that letter; and that he has briefly informed me the present state of affairs here since your Highness has sent a communication here on that subject. I then said that good days would dawn upon



Thibet if she was to hear the nectar-like words of the parental Amba, and take this opportunity to accompany him to settle the business in a just and proper manner ; that if she does not do that, and allows the opportunity to slip, she might fall into trouble ; and that we all were pleased to hear that he should have given such instructions to Thibet by preparing himself to go for the good of all. To this the Amba said that he was not quite sure of the nature of the decision that would be arrived at by these Thibetan fools ; and I said that bad days would be waiting upon Thibet if she did not take his instructions and advice, but expressed a hope that they would be followed by her.

After this I took leave of the Amba and returned home.

Dated Thursday, the 29th Aswin, Sambat 1960, corresponding with the 15th October, 1903.

---

*Translation of a Letter from the Nepal Representative at Lhasa.*

With due respect, I beg to lay before your Highness in the following lines, the news that I have heard and been able to gather here for your Highness' information.

The Russian frontier is forty days' journey from Yangwachin. From Yangwachin onwards they say that the country is uninhabited. Up till now I have not met with any who have gone and returned to and from the Russian frontier by that route. I shall submit a detail of stages and so forth as soon as ever I can get these together. The report is that, to go to Russia by the said route, the cold will be intense.

The Khendechhega still continues to be one of the personal attendants of the Potala Lama. People say that to be successful in any suit one should go through the Khendechhega, and that even such high officials as the Kazies have to look up to him for support.

The Kasyal Kazies, who gave out that they will put the Khendechhega under cross-examination, could do nothing as yet.

Having been informed that the 1,000 Russian rifles which the Khendechhega brought have arrived at Gnandong, and, if necessary, these will be brought to Lhasa via Lhasa Kosika Garh, or will be taken to Digarcha from that side from Gnandong, I sent Baman Babu, a Nepali Mongrel, by way of Lhasa Kosi to Gnandong, to pick up any news he could about the rifles. He has returned, and though he said that it might have been because of the other road to Lhasa across the hill, known as Phembugola, by which the rifles might have been taken, or for some such reasons, he did neither meet the party carrying rifles nor could get any news of the same, and though it now could not be well understood by what route the rifles had been brought, still Pama Bhote, of Norpulinka, a retainer of the Potala Lama, says that he has himself carried along with others boxes containing rifles, and other cubical boxes amounting to about eighty and odd loads from the house of the Khendechhega to Norpulinka.

I beg to inclose herein a copy of what the Thibetans wrote to the Amba. They said that regarding the frontier dispute between the Thibetans and the British on the Ghambajhong side, the Amba should go if His Excellency the Viceroy comes to talk over the matter with him to the frontier, and in that case the Amba should act in consultation with the Thibetan authorities and not of his own accord, as was done by the Rhintarin Amba. The Thibetans will then send Banda Kazi, &c., from their side. I have also inclosed a copy of the letter which the Amba wrote to the Thibetans, after I had read to him, according to your Highness' instruction, what your Highness wrote to the Kasyal, and this I have reported to your Highness in my previous letter.

The Potala Lama has assembled at Norpulinka the Kazies of the Kasyal and the Khembus of the three Gumbas since five days, and has told them that they will forfeit life and property if they divulge any secret outside, and is sitting in council with them. Of that assembly only the elder brother of the Potala Lama, the Chikhiap Khembu, the Kazies, and the Khendechhega who has returned from Russia, are consulted by the Potala Lama. The others are simply called to assemble, and no one else knows the deliberation of the council. The rumour is that the God Bhimsen of Nechang having raised the suspicion against each other by his revelation that there were traitors amongst themselves, the Potala Lama has charged Sathay Kazi and Seokhang Kazi with having taken bribes in certain cases and having been partial in



certain others, and has appointed the Chhongdui Council to look into these charges brought against them. People converse among themselves that such split among themselves is not a hopeful sign. Further, it is reported that the Potala Lama now says that he will devote himself to meditation and religious life, and will give up State business; that the State business will henceforward be conducted by the Kasyal office, and that the Chhongdui Council should deliberate over this and bring him a reply. In this the public says that had the Potala Lama said that they should appoint a Raja Lama, according to precedent, to transact State business while he devotes himself entirely to religious life, it would have been reasonable and the Chhongdui Council would have informed him of their resolution. As he said that the Kasyal office only should transact State business contrary to all precedent, the Chhongdui Council could give no opinion whatever. I shall submit to your Highness what more comes to my knowledge in six or seven days.

It seems that the Thibetans do not at all like the suggestion of the Amba to the effect that the Kazies of Thibet as well as he himself should go to Ghamba to settle the boundary dispute.

As was customary, the review of troops took place on the 29th and 30th of the Aswin at Dupehi, but though previously when the review was over the Thibetan Kazies with the Amba all turned to the east and saluted the Emperor of China, yet this year the Kazies, under pretence of having to attend the Chhongdui Council, did not go to the review at all. The regard of the Thibetans for the Chinese Emperor has dwindled so far. The present Amba having taken a Thibet woman to wife, and being hand and glove with the Thibetans, acquiesce in whatever the Thibetans do. The other Chinese say that if at any time it was required to act in such a way as to control or check the Thibetans, this Amba would never be able to do it.

Contrary to custom, the feasts in which the Kazies and Chitungs participated, and which took place in Linkas (gardens), have now been stopped, and day after day they are all busy attending the Chhongdui Council.

Except the Chikheap Khembu, the elder brother of the Potala Lama, the Khendechhega, the four Kazies, and the Chief Khembus of the three Gumbas, no other person attending the Council know anything about the real secret. People say that up to this time the Chhongdui Council was never held daily as is being done at present, and this is not auspicious.

Regarding the frontier dispute between the Thibetans and the British, the proposition of the Amba to go with the Kazies to the site of dispute have not yet been replied to.

The report goes that the Chinese residing near about Ghambajhong have written to the Amba to the effect that the British Commissioners said that Ghambajhong was a country much exposed to violent winds, and that the Amba and the Kazies should come down quickly to settle matters, otherwise they would move to warmer quarters.

The Simpon of the Chikheap Khembu says that a box load of ready money belonging to the Khendechhega is being brought to him very often now-a-days, and that he is putting up curtains of embroidered Cochin cloth all round the wall and pillars of the Chhonahing hall, where the monks of the Dhaibung Gamba assemble; and that he is spending thirty to forty thousand mohar pieces (silver coin) on this work.

These Thibetans do not listen to what the Amba says, and considering all circumstances it does not seem that they pay much heed to us also; consequently they do not perhaps like what your Highness has written to them, or otherwise they would eagerly have talked the matter over with me. It appears to me that the overbearing conduct of the Thibetans and their Potala Lama is traceable to the reliance they place on Russia through the intercession of the Khendechhega, or else they would not have dared to act in such a way. I suspect that the reason why the Potala Lama, on various pretences stated before, threatened the officers that he will resign, and reprimanded them, is that the Thibetans had in the past taken a solemn oath and signed a paper that they will never allow any European to enter Thibet, but the Potala Lama having secretly entered into negotiations with the Russians without the knowledge or consent of the officers, Khembus and the people, and having formed an intention to bring the Russians into Thibet, now fears that if he gives effect to his intentions at once it will go against the said paper and their oath, and may lead to disunion amongst themselves, and therefore he is now trying to bring the officer and the people under control, and thus he and the Kazies are endeavouring to realize their hopes.



As soon as I have some reliable information why the Chhongdui Council is held so frequently, I shall let your Highness know of it.

Dated the 2nd Kartik, Wednesday, Sambat 1960, corresponding with the 18th October, 1903.

P.S.—Only “Janjals” (a kind of fire-arm) are being turned out in the Teep Arsenal. The Thibetans who have assembled here are engaged at the Chitung Linka (garden) in preparing gunpowder, bullets, putfires, and in cleaning and repairing old guns.

---

*Translation of a Representation made by the Chhongdui Council of Thibet to the Amba.*

This is the representation from all the members of State assembly of Thibet to the Great Amba. The Chikheap Khembu and the Kazies of the Kasyal read out to us your instructions. With regard to the question of your proceeding to the boundary, we beg to say that the present British Commissioners are evil inclined and highhanded men, so if their master, known as the Lath of Hindusthan, who holds a high rank, agrees to come to the boundary to hold a conference without any show of force, as is the case at present, or encroaching upon our territory, the Banda Kazi Gnawang Khirip Pelsang has been deputed to accompany and serve you on your journey. The principal thing that we beg of you is to repudiate the Convention made by the Hrintarin Ambu of his own accord and to carry on the business, keeping both China and Thibet in perfect accord, and also having due regard to welfare of the affairs of Thibet, which is a dependency of China, the Governments of these two countries being bound together with the relationship of a priest and his disciples, as it is a matter concerning the tenets of our religious scriptures.

Dated Kartik Badi 2nd Sambat 1960.

---

*Translation of a Memorandum written in Chinese and Thibetan characters from the Amba to the Potala Lama.*

With reference to your Holiness's Memorandum, forwarding a representation from the members of the Chhongdui Council on the subject of my going to join the Boundary Commission, I understand that it is the opinion of the Council that I should first communicate with the Lath of Hindusthan, asking him for his presence at the boundary, and then myself to proceed thither if he agrees to come. In this boundary question, owing to the obstinacy of the British in their refusal to withdraw their troops from Thibet, and the consequent troubles that have arisen therefrom, I have from time to time communicated with your Holiness, working under great difficulties and troubles, and also having due regard to the fact that there might not be any infringement to the rules of the State policy, and also to those laid down in our religion, which was propagated by the Great Bhagwan (God). Moreover, I explained fully the whole matter to the Kazies of the Kasyal. From them it will be clear that I have not intended to go to the boundary without any purpose or reason, although the cold on the way and the difficulties of the journey cannot but make me also feel uneasy.

Should you be inclined to object to my going by setting forth excuses based on the opinion expressed by the temporal monks, I must tell you that even though I may put myself in communication with the Lath of Hindusthan for his presence at the boundary, if, before he comes, the British at Ghamba advance further upon this side, with what art and devices are the temporal monks to stop their progress? As to your statement that the British would not be able to advance further up on account of the Government of Thibet having posted guards and garrisons at the different posts and stations, I cannot believe that these will be able to stop the British. I, who am here as a principal person to guide the State affairs of Thibet, take it to be an important thing for me to proceed to the boundary, though I may have to undergo troubles in doing so. In this your Holiness puts obstacles on my way by making out at every turn an excuse based on the representations made by the said Council. But any time news may come that the British troops have advanced, and then it would be even beyond my power to stop them by any means, in which case you should



hold me free from all responsibilities of anything that may happen injurious to the stability of the religion of Thibet. So I request you to reconsider the matter very carefully.

This is the object my of writing this Memorandum, and I beg of you to go over it minutely, and, understanding it thoroughly, move further in the matter.

With regard to the Bhotias of Lachhen, who have been caught and imprisoned by the Thibetan Government, I had written you fully on the subject, and had asked you to release them soon, so that the British might not make it an excuse to bring on complications. To this, however, I received no reply, but subsequently in an interview with the Kazies of the Kasyal, I was told that the transport yaks of the place beyond Lachhen had also to be taken back. I then again wrote to you in detail on the subject, and request you to please let me know in reply whether or not those Bhotias of Lachhen are to be released soon.

Dated the 21st day of the 8th month of the 29th year of the reign of Emperor Kwangsu.

Inclosure 2 in No. 8.

*Colonel Younghusband to the Government of India.*

(Telegraphic.)

December 9, 1903.

PLEASE refer to letter, dated the 27th September, from Nepalese Representative, Lhasa. You will doubtless have recognized that Khendechhega is Dorjieff, who went on a mission from Dalai Lama to the Czar, two or three years ago. Nepalese Representative's information on other matters has proved so accurate that his information regarding Dorjieff may safely be relied on. We have heard now from several independent sources that Russian arms have entered Thibet, and that Thibetans are relying on Russian support. From all this we may assume as certain (1) that Dorjieff is now in Lhasa; (2) that he has promised the Thibetans Russian support; (3) that Thibetans believe that Russian support will be given them; (4) that Russian arms have already been given. Addressed to Foreign with Viceroy.

(Repeated to Calcutta.)

Inclosure 3 in No. 8.

*Mr. Wilton to Government of India.*

(Confidential.)

*Khamba Jong, December 4, 1903.*

WITH reference to my letter dated the 25th November, 1903, and previous correspondence, I have the honour to submit my diary for the period 24th to the 30th November, 1903.

Inclosure 4 in No. 8.

*Government of India to Mr. Brodrick.*

(Telegraphic.)

December 10, 1903.

THIBET. Colonel Younghusband telegraphed on the 7th December that he was informed by Ho that the Amban is sending Major Li with a letter in reply to mine of the 8th November, but as the Thibetans have not appointed a Councillor, the Amban himself cannot come.



No. 9.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received January 12.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Brodrick, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of inclosures in a letter from the Foreign Secretary, Calcutta, dated the 24th December, relative to the Thibetan negotiations.

Copies have been sent to the Intelligence Department, War Office.

*India Office, January 11, 1904.*

---

Inclosure 1 in No. 9.

*Colonel Younghusband to Government of India.*

*Camp Gnatong, December 10, 1903.*

I HAVE the honour to forward, for the information of the Government of India, the translation of a letter I have received from Mr. Ho.

2. I do not propose making any reply to it.

---

Inclosure 2 in No. 9.

*Prefect Ho to Colonel Younghusband.*

*Lhasa, November 24, 1903.*

IT is a long time since we last met.

On the 21st October his Excellency Yü, the Amban, replied to you in a letter, the gist of which was that he was endeavouring to persuade the Thibetans to make arrangements speedily.

On the 23rd November his Excellency received a despatch from the Viceroy of India dated the 8th November. His Excellency the Viceroy there stated that Major Chao's rank was too low, that it appeared that the Thibetan Councillor of State and the Amban would be unable to arrive [at Khamba Jong] within a reasonable time that Colonel Younghusband and his staff could not remain on at Khamba Jong, and that some other spot would be selected for discussion.

I have now been instructed by the Amban to write and inform you that his Excellency has been trying to persuade the Lhasa officials to send deputies, but their temperament is dilatory, and on this occasion the Amban has been unable to come [to visit you at Khamba Jong]. Also, the Amban is afraid you have been long at Khamba Jong. He is now sending Colonel Li Fu Liu, who is of the rank of Major, to proceed there and bring pressure to bear upon the Thibetan Delegates with a view to discussion. Major Li is of the same rank as [Colonel] Chao, previously appointed, being of the 3rd rank and holding a button of the 2nd rank. Major Li is of no low rank, and has been transacting official business in Thibet for several years. He is well versed in Thibetan affairs, and, on arrival, will surely be able to make the Thibetan Delegates discuss matters. I trust you will not change your quarters. Major Li is the bearer of a despatch from the Amban.

In selecting officials in Thibet it is a necessary qualification that the men chosen be of worth and ability. The number of Chinese officials to draw upon in Thibet is comparatively small, and not the same as in the provinces in China. The Viceroy is requested not to mind should the rank of the officials belonging to our respective countries be unequal.

On my return to Lhasa I was sick, but am now well again.

I have the honour to direct correspondence relating to the frontier question, of which I am still in charge as formerly.

---



## Inclosure 3 in No. 9.

*Colonel Younghusband to Government of India.*

(Telegraphic.)

*Rinchingong, December 13, 1903.*

WE arrived here without opposition to-day.

Chinese and Thibetans, after consultation last night, decided to leave Yatung gate open. They met me, and again asked me not to go through, but having gone through, I summoned them all together and repeated my observations of yesterday. Personally, they are by no means hostile, but have to protest as a matter of form, and they did so in the most diffident manner. After the informal durbar they gave us dinner in Captain Parr's house.

We are nominally forcing the Headmen here to bring in grass. They are bringing it in quite willingly now they can tell Lhasa officials they have been forced to. They are being paid a liberal rate in cash at once.

This village is most prosperous-looking, and much superior to those in Sikkim or round Khamba Jong. It resembles good Kulu villages.

We are well through the two most difficult parts, and the valley here is much more open.

(Addressed to Foreign with Viceroy's Camp, and repeated to Foreign, Calcutta.)

## Inclosure 4 in No. 9.

*Sir E. Satow to Viceroy of India.*

(Confidential.)

My Lord,

*Peking, November 5, 1903.*

I HAVE the honour to transmit herewith to your Excellency a translation of a despatch addressed by the Thibetan frontier officer to Ho Kuang-hsi to the Viceroy of Szechuan, in which he reports the arrival of the British Mission at Khamba Jong, and the opening of negotiations with Colonel Younghusband.

I have received this despatch through His Majesty's Consul-General at Chengtu.

The English narrative of the period covered by this Report will be found in Captain O'Connor's diary for the 4th-9th July, and in Colonel Younghusband's despatch to the Government of India of the 22nd July.

I further beg to inclose translation of a Report, received through the same source, addressed by the Commissary at Lhasa to the Viceroy of Szechuan, based on a letter from the frontier officer to the Commissary at Trashil'umpo. Mr. Hosie points out that Colonel Younghusband's escort is described as being very much larger than the number given in the frontier officer's Report, and it is more than probable that the increase is simply an embellishment at the hands of those who have transmitted the news through Thibet.

I have, &amp;c.

(Signed) ERNEST SATOW.

## Inclosure 5 in No. 9.

*Report by the Prefect Ho Kuang-hsi, Frontier Officer in Thibet, to the Viceroy of Szechuan.*

(Translation.)

*Kamba, July 22, 1903.*

ON the 30th June I had the honour to report to you the details of the British reply fixing a date for the Conference at Kanpa, and I have now to report that I set out the same day from Ching-hsi and hastened by the small road to Kanpa, the Thibetan officials preceding me by one day. Towards evening of the 5th July I reached Kanpa outpost, and was just about to call for change of transport when word was brought to me that the British official, White, accompanied by 200 troops with arms and guns complete had crossed the frontier at Chia-kang and encamped at the foot of Mount Ssu-pu-na, stating that he would reach Kanpa camp the following day. The Thibetan authorities, the outpost guard, and the scouting officer deputed by me had vainly endeavoured to stop him at the frontier.



I proceeded on horseback to the crest of Mount Ssu-pu-na, but the night was dark, and there was a boisterous wind blowing. Here I met the troops who had withdrawn from the frontier, and they informed me that the British had already pitched their tents and had refused to see the Chinese and Thibetan officials or soldiers. Fearing a breach of courtesy, I sent the official interpreter, Shen Ching-hsi, to the British camp to discuss matters and prevent their further advance, while I returned to Kanpa outpost. At 1 A.M. Shen Ching-hsi returned and said that a British officer had replied that the conference must take place at Kanpa camp, and that he would brook no interference *en route*. At 1 P.M., on the 6th July, the British troops reached Kanpa outpost.

I directed Shen Ching-hsi to take the Imperial Resident's despatch addressed to the Viceroy of India, wherein it was stated that a Deputy had been ordered to attend the conference at the frontier and show it to White, while I proceeded in person to the British camp to have a talk with that official. I first told him that he had blundered in crossing the frontier, and then spoke of stopping his advance. White maintained that the frontier where the Thibetan officials, &c., tried to stop him was assuredly British territory, and that, in accordance with instructions received from the Viceroy of India, he must proceed to the camp at Kanpa, where alone the conference could take place. I repeated my statements several times, but he declined to agree with me, and, when I saw that he refused to take a reasonable view of the matter, I advised him not to annoy the natives, and said that the question could be discussed on arrival at the camp.

White reached the camp from the outpost on the 7th July, pitched his tents, and took up his quarters there. The camp, which is garrisoned by Thibetan troops, is 20 odd *li* distant from the outpost, and lies on the road to Trashil'umpo, a three days' march. I at once made a full report to Lhassa, and moved from the outpost to the camp near the foreign lines. I also called in the Thibetan officials from the frontier to the camp. From this date the Thibetan officials and I had frequent interviews with the British official White. Fodder and provisions were daily requisitioned by the British, and the inmates of the camp moved about at their pleasure. All this, say the Thibetans, is due to the fact that the British troops unwarrantably crossed the frontier; they obstinately decline to behave with courtesy, and it is only by the utmost efforts that I am able to calm them. White said that the matter of the conference could stand over till the arrival of the Chief, Younghusband. The Thibetan officials again insisted that the British troops should be ordered to withdraw to the frontier, where alone the conference could be opened, and when the Thibetans heard that Younghusband, with an additional force of 400 to 500 men was behind, their minds became still more suspicious and excited. I was able to calm them by saying that I would write to Lhassa, and beg that a telegram should be dispatched to the Wai-wu Pu to arrange with the British Minister to stop the troops; and I further most earnestly asked White to tell Younghusband not to bring any more soldiers. Younghusband arrived on the 18th July, fortunately, and agreeable to our wishes, with only a few unarmed horsemen.

On the 20th and 22nd July, accompanied by the Thibetan officials, I had interviews with Younghusband, and requested him to withdraw to the frontier, where we could hold a thoroughly amicable conference; but Younghusband's opinion was that, as the instructions of the Viceroy of India were to proceed to Kanpa camp, he must await the reply of the Viceroy of India to the despatch of the Imperial Resident for Thibet, and, on its receipt, the matter would be further considered. Such is the position up to the present time, and no date has yet been fixed for the conference. The above is a detailed and correct statement of my journey to Kampa from Ching-hsi, of the crossing of the frontier by British troops over a fortnight ago, and of the present state of British and Thibetan affairs.

It is already well known to your Excellency's high intelligence that Great Britain has the reputation of being an overbearing neighbour and that Thibet has the name of being obstinate. Should, therefore, an accident occur there will be pricking of hands. The present difficulty in regard to this frontier business is primarily due to the omission in the telegram from the Wai-wu Pu and the despatch of the Viceroy of India of any mention of British troops. When the Imperial Resident at Lhassa communicates to the Dalai Lama the arrival of the British with troops, their refusal to be stopped, and their direct passage to the frontier, nothing will prevent the Thibetans from suspecting that the Chinese authorities brought the troops to oppress Thibet, and the more our protestations the greater will be the suspicion aroused. At present I am trying to guide the Thibetans, but they are determined, they say, that their officials shall not attend the conference unless the British troops withdraw to the frontier, and they have sent orders to Chiangtzu and other places in Ulterior Thibet to prepare for hostilities. In this state of affairs in which the British decline to withdraw, Thibetan territory may at any moment become the scene of hostilities.



From the date of the arrival of the British officials I have exhausted every argument of lip and tongue to maintain peace on both sides, and, luckily, friendly relations have not been broken; but there is no guarantee that British craft will yield, or that the manners of the Thibetan officials will improve.

And now as regards the frontier. In a former Treaty it was at first decided that Mount Ssu-pu-na should be the frontier; but the Thibetans refused to agree to this, and insisted on the ancient cairn or obo at Chiakang. Hence it is that White, when inspecting the frontier in previous years, planted a flag on Mount Ssu-pu-na. On the present occasion, when the Thibetan officials attempted to stop the British, the scene was the summit of Chiakang, and White repeated that the attempted stoppage took place within British territory. The two (disputed) boundaries are some 20 odd *li* apart. The attempt to induce the British to withdraw has failed, and they positively decline to retire to Chiakang. In a word, hostilities may break out at any moment owing to the uncertain temper of the Thibetans, and I have come to the end of my resources.

I have detailed above, for your Excellency's information and consideration, the bringing of troops by the British, their crossing to Kampa, the suspicions harboured by the Thibetans, and their refusal to attend the conference, and I shall not fail to keep you informed of subsequent events.

I have, &c.  
(Signed) HO KUANG-HSI.

---

Inclosure 6 in No. 9.

*Report by the Magistrate Li Meng-pi, Commissary at Lhasa, to the Viceroy of Szechuan, regarding the Indian Boundary Commission.*

(Translation.)

I HAVE the honour to report that I received on the 15th July a despatch from Sung Shou, Commissary at Tashil'umpo, to the effect that he was in receipt of a letter from the frontier officer, the Prefect Ho Kuang-hsi, stating that the British officials, Younghusband, with 1,000 British troops, 400 coolies, and 4 field-guns, and White with 500 British soldiers, 200 coolies, and 2 field-guns, had crossed over into Khamba territory, having forcibly passed the frontier—a headstrong and violent proceeding; that although a despatch speaks of their coming to confer regarding the Indo-Thibetan frontier and the opening of commercial relations, the excessive number of troops and guns clearly shows that this reference is merely a blind, and that their real and crafty object is to pick a quarrel; that Khamba, being the frontier of ulterior Thibet, and distant some 80 *li* from Tashil'umpo, precautionary measures had to be taken; that he had, in conjunction with the military authorities sent a force to keep guard and reconnoitre; and that as anterior borders on ulterior Thibet, precautionary measures should not be neglected as regards the former.

As the distance between Lhasa and Tashil'umpo is reckoned at only twenty stages—not exceeding several hundred *li*—over one lonely mountainous country with numerous side-roads affording means of rapid access, surprise might come with very little warning.

As, moreover, Lhasa is the capital of all Thibet, the home of the cult of Lamaism, the abode of the Imperial Resident, the seat of numberless Buddhist shrines, the rendezvous of all the tribes, it has long been coveted by the British. Thibet, again, is the door that shuts off Yünnan and Szechuan, and, should we prove remiss, the teeth will feel cold when the lips have gone. Any disturbance of our present status would bequeath to us a legacy of deep-seated injury. When I received the despatch, my sleep and appetite were seriously affected, and, in conjunction with the military authorities, I at once selected capable officers, who, taking with men well seasoned and versed in the language as well as rations for the journey, proceeded with all haste to the dangerous and threatened position between Tashil'umpo and Khamba, where they act as pickets, secretly reconnoitre, and try to discover these treacherous spies, and report from time to time, so that we may not be taken unawares. But, lacking as I am in ability, I know not whether my action is right or wrong, and I beg your Excellency will be pleased to issue instructions for my guidance.

---



## Inclosure 7 in No. 9.

*Colonel Younghusband to Government of India.*

(Confidential.)

*Chumbi, Thibet, December 16, 1903.*

THE Mission having arrived without opposition at the capital of the Chumbi Valley, a fuller account of my recent proceedings than I have sent from time to time by telegram may be of interest to the Government of India.

2. My original instructions were to return to Khamba Jong and from there proceed to Kala Tso to join hands with the force moving up through Chumbi under General Macdonald. But on my arrival at Darjeeling the transport difficulties with which General Macdonald had to contend were found to be so great, and the chances of being able to effect a meeting on a given date so remote, that he urged most strongly that instead of returning to Khamba Jong I should proceed to Gyantse by way of Chumbi with his force; and this changed plan was subsequently sanctioned by his Excellency the Viceroy.

3. I was consequently delayed at Darjeeling for some weeks, and as Captain Parr was also there, I took the opportunity of talking over the new situation with him. He was evidently under the impression that we intended to make war upon Thibet, and said the Chinese and Thibetans expected that before we invaded Thibetan territory we should issue some notification or ultimatum. I had to make it clear to him that no other notification than that made in the Viceroy's letter to the Amban of the 8th November would be issued. The Mission was going to advance and measures to protect it in its advance were to be taken, but while the force with me would be prepared to resist any attack made on it, I would always do my best to reach a settlement by peaceful means. We were not yet making war upon the Thibetans, and unless they attacked us we should not attack them.

4. I left Darjeeling on the 5th December and arrived at Gnatong on the 8th December. Captain Parr arrived there on the 9th December. He informed me that the Thibetans in Chumbi were much alarmed at the prospect of our advance, and I again authorized him to inform them that while we were determined to push into Thibet we had no wish to force on hostilities with a weak and ignorant people unless by their own actions they absolutely compelled us to fight with them.

5. On the 12th December, accompanied by Mr. Walsh and Captain O'Connor, I left Gnatong, joined the force which had proceeded on the previous day to the foot of Jalap-La, and with them crossed the Pass. Every military precaution was taken by General Macdonald, but not a Thibetan was seen. The day was bright and clear but the air cold and the wind piercing. The ascent was steep though not very difficult and the road fairly good; but the descent was extremely rough, the path was strewn with boulders and the continuous zigzags short and steep.

6. At Langram, on the Thibetan side, where the Mission and force encamped, I was awaited for by Captain Parr, the Thibetan Depon (General) in charge of the Chumbi Valley, and by the Chinese frontier official. General Macdonald was present at the interview which I gave them. After Captain Parr had introduced them all, the Chinese official, who was evidently a weak, timid man, said that the Thibetan Depon would represent what they had come to say to me. The Depon then with perfect politeness and good temper but with much volubility and gesticulation asked us to retire to Gnatong to discuss matters. I informed him that I had already waited three months at Khamba Jong, but as no proper representatives, either Chinese or Thibetan, had come to negotiate with me, and the Thibetan representatives, who had come had even refused to report to their Government what I had said to them, the Viceroy had summoned me to Simla to report to him on the situation, and to receive his orders as to my future conduct. These orders of His Excellency I had lately received; and the Viceroy had also written a letter to the Amban, informing him of the new measures which his Excellency proposed to adopt. I was to proceed to a more suitable place for negotiations than Khamba Jong had proved itself to be—a place which would be inside Thibet proper and beyond the Chumbi Valley—and on my arrival there I would demand satisfaction for the breach of the Treaty, for the refusal to negotiate with me, for the seizure of British subjects, and for the stoppage of trade.

7. The Amban in his last letter had informed the Viceroy that the Thibetan passes were guarded with soldiers. His Excellency had, therefore, ordered that measures should be taken to protect me and my staff in moving into Thibet and to guard our line of communication with India. For this purpose General Macdonald, with a suitable force, had been sent with me. If any opposition were offered to our progress he would have to force



a passage for the Mission. He would, in any case, expect to be given what assistance in supplies and transport the valley was capable of affording; he would pay liberally for this, but would expect that the assistance within their capacity should be given without fail.

8. The Depon then asked us to stay where we were till the Amban, a Councillor, and a member of the National Assembly could come and discuss matters with me. He said all the trouble was due to the Amban not having come before, and that they would write urgently and persuade him to come, and within three or even two months he was sure to be here. I, of course, ridiculed the idea of waiting for him any longer, and said that even if the Amban appeared to-morrow I could not negotiate with him here. I could negotiate with him in no other place than that place in Thibet proper selected by the Viceroy.

9. The Depon on this said that our advancing through the gate at the Yatung wall would endanger the friendly relations between us. The act would be like tearing a cloth in two: while the cloth was one it was of service; when it was torn in two it was useless. I replied that if he did not oppose our passage there need be no actual breach of our relations and I impressed upon him most earnestly the responsibility which lay upon him as the official in charge of this valley of preventing such a breach; if he opposed our passage trouble would certainly come on his country; if he allowed us to proceed without hindrance no attack would be made. The timid Chinaman here whispered in Captain Parr's ear asking what we would do if on the morrow we found the gate closed. I replied that we would blow it open and station a guard over it.

10. On the following day, the 13th December, we marched down the valley. General Macdonald and I following immediately behind the advance guard. As we emerged from the pine forest and out of the narrow gorge near the mouth of which Yatung lies we saw the usual Chinese wall stretching across the valley, and as we approached we were met by the same officials who had met us at Langram. They renewed their protests, but we passed on and then discovered that the door was open. Nevertheless, General Macdonald proceeded with all due caution, sending a flanking party up the hill side and approaching the wall in the usual mode of attack. But no opposition was offered, and, when the advance guard was through, first General Macdonald and then I rode through. A guard was then placed over it and the door to Thibet which was thus opened without the firing of a single shot will, I hope, never be closed again.

11. Arrived on the other side I halted, and, sitting on a rock, summoned all the officials who had been pressing me not to pass through the gate. A considerable crowd collected, and I allowed the Depon to repeat at great length all his protests of the previous day. This I knew would be a satisfaction to him and of service to him with his Lhasa superiors. I then repeated my assurances that we had no intention to attack or loot villages, and requested the Headman to go off at once and collect supplies for the troops. The meeting broke up in a great good humour, the people, or course, being immensely relieved that the whole place had not been sacked. Captain Parr took several of us back to lunch, at the conclusion of which first the Chinese official sent a Chinese dinner and then the Depon sent in a sheep and some grain. Both Chinese and Thibetan officials then sat down to table with us. By evening Captain O'Connor had collected from Rinchingong—to which we had proceeded—a considerable supply of grass which Major Bretherton paid for on the spot.

12. Next day Mr. Walsh arranged for three houses at Rinchingong to be occupied by troops, as General Macdonald wishes a post to be established there. The occupant of one objected on the ground that he had two brothers in Lhasa who would be murdered if it was known that he had let his house to us. I replied that the houses were absolutely required for the present while we were building accommodation for the troops who had been left there; but as soon as accommodation was built, the house would be given up and compensation given to him. Besides grass, a little wheat, a few turnips and potatoes, and some mules were brought in for sale by the people.

13. We reached Chumbi on the 14th, and here again found the villagers bringing in grass readily, while at each village we found the women and children who had fled to the hills returned to their homes. We see absolutely no sign of hostility or even resentment from the people. Even the officials enter their protests with perfect good humour and evidently as a matter of form, and I am more convinced than ever that officials and people alike fear not us but the Lhasa monks. We can scarcely hope to get all the way to Gyantse with as little trouble as we have had at present, but even if the Thibetan army



do oppose us, I think it will only be like the officials' protests as a matter of form; and probably our most formidable opponents will be the fanatical monks from the monasteries.

14. It is needless to remark that the troops have borne the hardships of crossing a high pass at so late a season with the greatest cheerfulness. Their bearing towards the people has been of the greatest service in helping us to make at any rate a start upon a friendly basis.

15. I will only add that this valley has a most favourable appearance. The rainfall is quite evidently considerably less than in the neighbouring Teesta Valley; and the valley looks more like one in Kashmir or Kulu. The houses are very well built and resemble Swiss chalets. The people are sturdy, healthy, and cheery. There are considerable stretches of flat land from 400 to 600 yards wide, such as are nowhere met with in the Teesta Valley; and the road so far might easily be made a really good one.

No. 10.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received January 13.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Brodrick, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram from the Viceroy, dated the 11th January, relative to the Thibetan negotiations.

*India Office, January 12, 1904.*

Inclosure in No. 10.

*Government of India to Mr. Brodrick.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

*January 11, 1904.*

COLONEL YOUNGHUSBAND telegraphs from Phari on the 8th January as follows:—

"I arrived here on the 6th January. The attitude of three high Lhasa monks is most unfriendly. They refuse to come and see us and prevent the people, who are friendly, from selling things. The Chinese officials are also professedly friendly. I am taking steps to overcome the obstruction of the Lhasa monks.

"It is reported that the Amban is experiencing difficulty in obtaining transport from the Thibetans and is being detained in consequence.

"No snow has fallen; in the day time it is warm, the sun shining brightly. At night the temperature is 7 below zero."

(Repeated to His Majesty's Minister at Peking.)

No. 11.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received January 13.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Brodrick, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram from the Viceroy, dated the 12th January, relative to the Thibetan negotiations.

*India Office, January 13, 1904.*

Inclosure in No. 11.

*Government of India to Mr. Brodrick.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

*January 12, 1904.*

FROM telegraphic information which I have received, it appears that the Thibet Mission left Phari on the 7th instant accompanied by the escort, crossed Tangla Pass, and on the 8th arrived at Thuna, which is situated 17 miles from Phari. On the



same day three Lhasa Lamas, who had been at Phari, left that place, together with the local depon. As this official was taking his departure, a slight fracas occurred, some stones—one of which injured Lieutenant Grant, of the 8th Ghurkas—being thrown. The injured officer, however, is doing well.

In a report from Colonel Younghusband, dated Thuna, the 10th January, it is stated that the mounted infantry have located a camp of 2,000 Thibetans at a spot 10 miles to the north-west of Thuna.

Colonel Younghusband says he will make every effort to bring about a settlement by peaceful means, but he sees no chance of a settlement being effected until the power of the monks at Lhasa is broken, so complete is the reliance of the Thibetans on the support of Russia, and so hostile is their whole attitude.

(Repeated to His Majesty's Minister at Peking.)

No. 12.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received January 15.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Brodrick, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram from the Viceroy, dated the 14th January, relative to the Thibetan negotiations.

*India Office, January 15, 1904.*

Inclosure in No. 12.

*Government of India to Mr. Brodrick.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

*January 14, 1904.*

A REPORT received from General Macdonald, dated Phari the 11th January, states that he left the Mission in Thuna and returned to Phari on the 11th. The Mission was occupying a strong position in a walled inclosure which contained a well and some houses. All the supplies available were left for their use. The following roops remained at Thuna as escort, under command of Lieutenant-Colonel Hogge :—

Four companies of the 23rd Pioneers, 1 section Norfolk Regiment, 20 Madras Sappers, 1 machine-gun, 1 7-pounder, supply and medical detachments.

An intimation was received from the Thibetans to the effect that unless the Mission moved forward to Kalatso no hostilities were intended. Colonel Young-husband is remaining at Thuna for political reasons. No casualties have occurred among the men, although both the troops and the animals have found the severe cold and the strong winds trying.

(Repeated to His Majesty's Minister at Peking.)

No. 13.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received January 18.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Brodrick, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of inclosures in a letter from the Foreign Secretary, Calcutta, dated the 31st December, 1903, relative to the Thibetan negotiations.

*India Office, January 18, 1904.*



## Inclosure 1 in No. 13.

*Deputy Commissioner Bell to Government of Bengal.*

(Confidential.)

*Darjeeling, December 8, 1903.*

I HAVE the honour to submit herewith my Confidential Report for the week ending Saturday, the 5th December, 1903.

2. *Stoppage of Trade.*—Yatung remains closed as before. The wool previously stored at Gnatong is coming down to Kalimpong. The Dzungpon of Phari is said to have represented to the Lhasa Government that it is not possible to enforce in full the present trade prohibitions, ordered by the Lhasa Government, and has therefore asked that they may be removed.

3. *The Yamdrok Truku.*—I have inquired further about the Yamdrok Truku reported in my F.C.R. 43. He was in Darjeeling at the end of last January. He did not then give himself out as a Truku (avatar), but was dressed in very poor clothes, and, after staying apparently for a day in the house of Kazi Dawa Samdrup, the Divisional Commissioner's interpreter, lived in one of the servants' out-houses of the father of Tempa Kazi, the Bhutanese Agent at Baxa in the Jalpaiguri district. He stayed altogether five or six days in Bhutia Basti, where Tempa Kazi's father's house is situated. It is doubtful whether the so-called Yamdrok Truku is an avatar at all, and in any case he appears to be a person of no political importance.

4. *Mongolian Soldiers.*—It is rumoured that a large number of Mongolian soldiers have come towards Lhasa, but I have so far no confirmation of this.

5. *Collection of Soldiers.*—I have heard this morning that 400 to 500 Chakpas (mounted brigands) are said to be at Sakya, a place where there is an important monastery of the red (Nying-ma-pa) sect, and situated five days (about 70 miles) from Shigatse. From Sakya roads branch off to Shigatse, Khamba Jong, and the Thibet-Nepal frontier. The brigands were coming to post themselves at Re-Jong, a small jong about eight days from Shigatse, and on a main road from Nepal to Shigatse, Gyantse, and Lhasa. But the Dzungpon of Re-Jong had them turned back on the ground that they would oppress his subjects and do more harm than good. They are armed, as usual, with Thibetan guns, swords, and spears. Re-Jong is six days' journey from Khamba Jong.

6. The price of rice in the Wallung district in the north-east of Nepal has fallen lately from 6 seers to 13 seers per rupee. The Nepalese are not allowed to sell rice to the Thibetan traders. The Thibetan traders are stopped for the most part from coming to Nepal for trade, but it appears that Thibetan graziers are able to come, bringing yaks and salt. My informant saw several of these graziers near Wallung Tang within the last twenty days.

*Memorandum.*

(Confidential.)

Copy forwarded to the Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department for information.

(Signed)

C. A. BELL,

*Officiating Deputy Commissioner, Darjeeling.**Darjeeling, December 8, 1903.*

## Inclosure 2 in No. 13.

*Deputy Commissioner Bell to Government of Bengal.*

(Confidential.)

*Darjeeling, December 13, 1903.*

I HAVE the honour to submit the following supplementary Confidential Report on information just received.

2. I met yesterday evening (the 17th instant) a Bhutanese who has just arrived from Lhasa. He is the servant of a Bhutanese trader in Lhasa and came from Lhasa to sell mules, telling the Thibetan officials that he was going to sell these in Bhutan. He came on, however, to Gnatong, where he sold some, and was then induced to come on here where I have seen him. He says that he was one and a-half months making the journey here from Lhasa, owing to the care with which the routes are guarded at



present against people proceeding in this direction. Another servant accompanied him, but the latter has remained in Sikkim, and has refused to give any information. The person who produced my informant induced him to speak only after considerable persuasion, and when telling me his story, although secluded from observation, he was obviously nervous. His information is to the following effect.

3. *Russian Soldiers near Lhasa.*—On a plain named Gelep, a few miles out of Lhasa, there are a large number of foot soldiers estimated at 2,000. These soldiers are spoken of by all the Thibetans as Russians (Russ). They wear coats and trousers like Europeans, top boots coming up to the knee, the upper part being of cloth and the lower part of leather. Their coats have broad sleeves, which can be narrowed by means of two buttons one below the other. Their complexion is fair; their language is unintelligible to the people in Lhasa; it is not Mongolian nor Chinese. They have three Chinese interpreters with them. They consume a large amount of pork. Their rifles are double-barrelled, with a kind of revolving magazine which takes twelve cartridges. The encampment is a large one, and for the purpose of communicating between one part of it and another they have an instrument which, from the way my informant describes it, seems to be a telephone. At night they post sentries on the hills surrounding the encampment, and nobody is allowed to come near them. In connection with this it may be noted that some two and a-half years ago it was resolved by the Tsongdu Chempo, the chief assembly of the Thibetan officials, one of the most powerful, if not the most powerful organizations in Thibet, that if any trouble occurred with the British Government beyond their own capacity, they would seek assistance from "a great foreign country," meaning Russia.

4. *Other Soldiers in Lhasa.*—Besides the above Russian soldiers, there are the following soldiers in Lhasa:—First, a large number of Nepali soldiers under four officers who wear gold badges in their caps. They are encamped at Pekatang, below Potala, the Dalai Lama's residence. They have separate rations from other troops. Their number is estimated at 2,000.

5. Secondly, a number (estimated at 2,000) of mounted brigands from Chang Yangpachen, north of Lhasa. These have started towards Shigatse and Gyantse.

6. Thirdly, some 2,000 Thibetan regular soldiers (trap-chi) armed with the new Thibetan rifles, which were given to them at Lhasa.

7. It thus appears from my informant's story, which I have no reason to doubt, that one and a-half months ago there were a large number of regular troops in and near Lhasa, of whom a considerable number, perhaps 2,000, were Russians. The numbers are very rough approximations, as my informant is a common man and unable to count. My informant states that he arrived in Lhasa three and a-half months ago, and that the Russians were there when he arrived. People are allowed to visit their camp in the daytime. The Russians have also been inquiring about routes between Lhasa, on the one hand, and Bhutan, Sikkim, and Khamba Jong on the other.

---

*Memorandum.*

(Confidential.)

Copy forwarded to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, for information.

(Signed) C. A. BELL,

*Officiating Deputy Commissioner of Darjeeling.*

*Darjeeling, December 18, 1903.*

---

Inclosure 3 in No. 13.

*Deputy Commissioner Bell to Government of Bengal.*

(Confidential.)

*Darjeeling, December 18, 1903.*

I HAVE the honour to submit the following supplementary Confidential Report chiefly about Bhutan and Nepal.

2. The information as to Bhutan is derived from Agents who have been in Paro, Tumpiong, and Sangbe Dzong, all of which places are under the Paro Penlop, and are situated in Western Bhutan.

3. *New Deb Raja.*—It is reported that the new Deb Raja will be elected about the end of this month or the beginning of next. The Tongsa Penlop, the leading Bhutan Chief, is said to have sent for the Sangchoku Lama, who lives near Paro. This Lama



visited Kalimpong and Darjeeling about two years ago. He was away from his monastery, when my Agent arrived there, and his nephew who was in charge, said that ne (the Sangchoku Lama) had been sent for by the Tongsa Penlop. The nephew also said the choice lay between his uncle and a Lama, whose name he did not know, living at Punaka.

4. *Power of Tongsa Penlop.*—The nephew aforesaid, and the people at Paro say that all the foreign politics of Bhutan are dealt with by the Tongsa Penlop. The Paro Penlop manages the internal affairs of his own province for the most part, but has to report murder cases to the Tongsa Penlop. The Paro Penlop has to salute the Tongsa Penlop, when the two meet, and he sends presents or tribute to the Dharma Raja and to the Tongsa Penlop.

5. As regards the action taken by the Tongsa Penlop up to date, my Agent heard at Rinchengong, in the Chumbi Valley, and at Tumpiong and Sangbe Dzong, in Western Bhutan, that in the 8th month (September-October) the Tongsa Penlop had written to the Lhasa authorities that he would help them by stopping the roads through Bhutan and the Chumbi Valley against the British troops, but asked in return that the Chumbi Valley should be ceded to Bhutan. At this time also, the Tongsa Penlop issued an order that all the villagers in Bhutan should make 200 arrows each. The Lhasa authorities, however, declined the Bhutanese proposals, and in the 10th month (November-December) the Tongsa Penlop ordered the people to cease from preparing arrows, but to go on collecting iron, so as to have it ready, whenever it might be needed. The Tongsa Penlop has had in attendance on him for six or seven years past a Lama from the Ganden Monastery, near Lhasa. He is known as the Serkong Truku. Reports are contradictory as to whether this man does merely religious work, or whether he transacts the political business between the Tongsa Penlop and the Lhasa authorities. It also appears that the Tongsa Penlop has summoned the Bhutan Council consisting of himself, the Paro Penlop, and one or two others to meet during the 11th month (December-January).

6. *No disease among cattle, ponies, &c., in Bhutan.*—There is no disease now among cattle, ponies, or mules in Western Bhutan. A few months ago it was very bad in the lower lands of the Paro jurisdiction.

7. *Soldiers near Phari.*—The Bhutanese referred to in my F. C. R. 46 confirms the statement already made by Lotou, Chinaman (see F. C. R. 43), that a number of the Domma have gone to the Tangla and the neighbourhood of Phari. These two sources of information are perfectly independent of each other.

8. *Nepal.*—There is a rumour at Sar, which is a little on the Thibet side of the Tiptala Pass between Thibet and Nepal that a high Thibetan official has left Lhasa for Nepal. This seems to refer to the rumoured visit of the Shata-Shappe (see F. C. R. 43, paragraph 11), and to make it probable that some high official has gone from Lhasa to remonstrate with Nepal for supplying the British Government with transport.

9. Other arrivals from the Wallung country in North-eastern Nepal confirm the report that the Nepal Government has stopped the sale of rice to Thibetan traders in the Wallung country, and that rice is now plentiful in the Wallung country.

---

*Memorandum.*

(Confidential.)

Copy forwarded to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, for information.

(Signed)

C. A. BELL,

*Officiating Deputy Commissioner of Darjeeling.*

*Darjeeling, December 18, 1903.*

---

Inclosure 4 in No. 13.

*Colonel Younghusband to Government of India.*

(Confidential.)

*Chumbi, Thibet, December 16, 1903.*

I HAVE the honour to submit the diary of Captain O'Connor for the period 5th to 13th December, 1903.



*Extract from Diary kept by Captain O'Connor during the Thibet Frontier Commission.*

*December 9, 1903.*—I accompanied a reconnaissance to the Douchuk La on the Sikkim-Chumbi frontier, some 10 miles north-east from Gnatong. On the way up to the pass I met some Bhutanese bringing in mules for sale. They told me that traffic was entirely stopped at Yatung, and that they had therefore come round by the Douchuk La route, which was not watched by the Thibetans. The Douchuk La itself is steep, but not difficult on the Sikkim side, and on the Chumbi side the path descends by a very easy gradient and reaches the bank of the Ammo-Chu, somewhere near Rinchengong. Captain Parr and Mr. Walsh arrived at Gnatong during the course of the day.

*December 12, 1903.*—Two of the ringleaders of the Nepalese coolies were flogged this morning, and the remainder commenced work. Colonel Younghusband, Mr. Walsh, and I rode out from Gnatong. We passed the rear guard of the troops at Kupup, and made our way amongst the baggage to the top of the Jelep. Thence we had a fine view of Chumulhari, the Kaju Monastery, and the eastern slopes of the Chumbi Valley. We descended by a rough and very steep track to the bed of the Yatung stream, where we camped near Lang-rang. Shortly after our arrival Captain Parr rode up from Yatung, and was followed by the chief Chinese officials of the Chumbi Valley and by the De-pön, who is the Thibetan officer on special duty in Chumbi in place of the late Darke Sardar. This De-pön-ship is a special office supernumerary to the four Tsang De-pön proper. The present incumbent is known as the Kyi-bu De-pön, and is of a good Gyangtese family. Colonel Younghusband received all these officers in Darbar, and General Macdonald also was present. The interview which followed has already been reported by Colonel Younghusband. The De-pön made the usual protests against our presence, and said that if we would consent to wait for two or three months at Yatung he and the Chinese officers would write to Lhasa to request the attendance of the Amban, a Shape, and a representative from the Assembly, and he said that if we were to cross into Lhasa territory (*i.e.*, across the Yatung wall) the friendly relations between the two countries would be endangered and a settlement would be impossible. After the interview Captain Parr and the officials returned to Yatung.

*December 13, 1903.*—The escort marched to Rinchengong. Before reaching Yatung the Commissioner was met on the road by Ugyen Kazi, who was returning from Bhutan with the Tongsa Penlop's reply to the Bengal Government. He was also the bearer of a Petition from the Chumbi people requesting that no injury should be done to them. At Yatung the Commissioner was met by Captain Parr, the De-pön, and the Chinese officers. The gate in the wall was found to be open and the wall itself deserted, and the troops passed through without opposition, although the Thibetan and Chinese officials begged Colonel Younghusband to wait a little. After passing through the wall Colonel Younghusband held an informal Darbar in which the De-pön was the chief speaker; but he merely reiterated his requests for delay, and said that the Chinese Popon (Liang-tu) had received a letter from the Amban to say that he (the Amban) would be arriving shortly. Colonel Younghusband replied, as usual, that his orders from the Viceroy rendered it impossible for him to discuss matters at that place or with any but the proper persons; and after closing the interview he returned to lunch with Captain Parr, and rode down in the evening to camp at Rinchengong. Here the three Kongdu or Mandals of Lower Chumbi were instructed to provide grass for the transport animals, which, after some slight protest, they produced willingly enough in return for a liberal payment. The De-pön rode up the valley towards Chumbi during the afternoon.

(Signed) W. F. O'CONNOR, Captain,  
Secretary to the Commissioner, Thibet Frontier Commission.

*Chumbi, December 15, 1903.*

## No. 14.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received January 18.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Brodrick, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of telegrams from the Viceroy, dated the 16th and 17th January, relative to the Thibetan negotiations.

*India Office, January 18, 1904.*



## Inclosure 1 in No. 14.

*Government of India to Mr. Brodrick.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

January 16, 1904.

I HAVE received a report from Colonel Younghusband at Thuna, in which he states that the villagers are friendly, and supplies are being furnished by them, although there are rumours of opposition ahead.

A message was received on the 12th January from the De-pön and the Lhasa officials requesting an interview with Colonel Younghusband. At noon, which was the hour fixed by Colonel Younghusband for the reception of the deputation, several hundred men appeared on the plain below the village.

Colonel Younghusband, in reply to a message from the Thibetans asking him to meet them half way, said that they were welcome at any time at his camp if they desired to see him.

(Repeated to His Majesty's Minister at Peking.)

## Inclosure 2 in No. 14.

*Government of India to Mr. Brodrick.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

January 17, 1904

COLONEL YOUNGHUSBAND telegraphs, on the 13th instant, from Thuna, as follows:—

"In compliance with a request made by the emissaries from Lhasa that I would go out to meet them, I deputed Captain O'Connor to do so. The Lhasa officials, after they had once more urged us to return to Yatung, eventually stated that they were prepared to discuss matters here at Thuna.

"This constitutes a distinct improvement upon the attitude adopted by them at Phari, and their general demeanour was much more cordial, according to Captain O'Connor's report.

"The camp on our flank has retired, and the Lhasa officials have returned to Guru, 6 miles down the valley, accompanied by the whole of their following. They told Captain O'Connor that, if we advanced and they were defeated, they would fall back upon another Power, and that things would then be bad for us.

"In the course of conversation with the Munshi they told him that they would prevent us from advancing beyond our present position; they also repudiated the Sikkim Convention, and said that they were tired of the Chinese and were quite capable of concluding a Treaty by themselves."

(Repeated to His Majesty's Minister at Peking.)

## No. 15.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received January 21.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Brodrick, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram from the Viceroy, dated the 20th January, relative to the Thibetan negotiations.

*India Office, January 21, 1904.*

## Inclosure in No. 15.

*Government of India to Mr. Brodrick.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

January 20, 1904.

THE following report, dated Thuna, the 14th January, has been received from Colonel Younghusband:—

"On the 13th January I paid an unceremonial visit to the Thibetans at Guru, six miles further down the valley, in order that by informal discussion I might assure myself of their real attitude. O'Connor and Sawyer accompanied me.



"There were present at the interview three monks and one General from Lhasa, as well as three Generals and another delegate from Shigatse. These, since the Councillors have been deposed, are the leading men in Thibet, and they form the most representative body of Thibetans ever met by Europeans.

"The General from Lhasa acted as spokesman, but the ruling influence was possessed by the monks, who clamoured loudly for the withdrawal of the Mission to Yatung, declaring that for the preservation of their religion—by which they probably meant their priestly influence—no European could be allowed by them in Thibet. These monks were low-bred persons, insolent, rude, and intensely hostile; the Generals, on the other hand, were polite and well-bred. Some 600 soldiers, armed with spears and matchlocks (no breech-loaders being visible) were present—affable, grinning yokels of the yak-driver type. There was a complete absence of defences, and of military precautions of any sort, although the place was a death-trap, where the Thibetans could have been annihilated by a single company.

"It seemed to me that the Generals had no nerve, and stood in greater fear of their own people than of us; they did not affect to have any regard for the Amban, and had received no information as to the probable date of his arrival."

(Repeated to His Majesty's Minister at Peking.)

No. 16.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received January 25.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Brodrick, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram from the Viceroy, dated the 23rd instant, relative to the Thibetan negotiations.

*India Office, January 25, 1904.*

Inclosure in No. 16.

*Government of India to Mr. Brodrick.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

*January 23, 1904.*

I HAVE received two letters, dated Tuna the 11th and the 15th instant, from Colonel Younghusband, in which he discusses the general situation, and describes his meeting with the officials from Lhasa, which I have already reported to you in my telegram of the 20th instant. Colonel Younghusband reports that the attitude taken up by the monks from Lhasa is absolutely impracticable, and he despairs of a settlement being effected by peaceful means. The impotence of the Chinese is admitted both by Colonel Chao and Major Li, who say that the Thibetans are taunting them openly with weakness, and declaring that it is not to China but to Russia that they (the Thibetans) are looking for assistance. This information is corroborated by news from Lhasa, where, as we learn from the Nepalese Representative, administrative chaos prevails, and where the Thibetan Government has refused to furnish the Amban with transport. Colonel Younghusband reports that we possess not one ounce of prestige, and that the small British force is a source of contempt; he advocates, therefore, a more militant attitude on our part, and recommends that the Thibetan force in front of the Mission should be dispersed, and that Gyangtse should be occupied before the commencement of negotiations there. Until, however, the advance of the Mission is ultimately continued to Lhasa, he does not anticipate any result. We do not consider that present circumstances require any change in our attitude or the issue of fresh instructions. Colonel Younghusband has already been authorized, if attacked, to fight, and to advance as soon as possible to Gyangtse; and our arrival there is less likely to be delayed by the opposition of the Thibetans than by difficulties on our own side. It will suffice to settle our future policy when we have gained more experience. No support, however, is to be expected from the authority of the Chinese, and we shall probably be compelled to act independently of them, owing to their ignominious position at Lhasa.



## No. 17.

*The Marquess of Lansdowne to Sir E. Satow.*

(No. 24.)

(Telegraphic.) P.

*Foreign Office, January 25, 1904.*

REPORTS dated the 11th and the 15th instant have been received from Colonel Younghusband, and confirmed from Lhasa, to the effect that Colonel Chao and Major Li admit that the Chinese are impotent, and are openly taunted with weakness by the Thibetans, who declare that China is seeking assistance from Russia.

Lord Curzon indicates that we may be compelled to act in independence of the Chinese, owing to their ignominious local position.

## No. 18.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received January 26.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Brodrick, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of inclosures in a letter from the Foreign Secretary, Calcutta, dated the 7th January, relative to the Thibetan negotiations.

Copy has been sent to the Intelligence Department, War Office.

*India Office, January 25, 1904.*

## Inclosure 1 in No. 18.

*Deputy Commissioner Bell to Government of Bengal.*

(Confidential.)

*Darjeeling, December 14, 1903.*

I HAVE the honour to submit my Confidential Report for the week ending Saturday, the 12th December, 1903.

2. *Chumbi Valley.*—Trade is as usual prohibited by the Thibetan officials. One of the Chumbi Valley traders who had brought two mules and two ponies to the Kalimpong "mela," held on the 25th and 26th November, was returning to the Chumbi Valley over the Jelap Pass, where he was stopped by a Thibetan officer with ten or twelve Thibetan soldiers. This officer rated him for having sold his animals "into the hands of the devils," and told him he would be killed if he returned to Thibetan territory.

3. The Chumbi Valley men appear to be distrusted by the Thibetan Government. They are said to have helped the British at the last Sikkim Expedition. They are at present stopped at various places between Lhasa and the Chumbi Valley from returning to the latter, and many who have gone towards Lhasa have not returned to their homes. Their language, it may be noted, is much more nearly allied to that of Sikkim and Western Bhutan than to the Thibetan of Lhasa, Shigatse, or Gyantse. Like Sikkim and Bhutan their country lies on this side of the Himalayan watershed. And a Chumbi Valley man, when asked if he is a Thibetan proper (Popa), will usually reply "no, I am a Chumbi Valley man (Tro-mo-wa)."

4. It is reported that more troops are coming to Phari from the direction of Lhasa.

5. *Collection of Grain at Gyantse, Drongtse, and Shigatse.*—The Chumbi Valley trader referred to in paragraph 2 above was at Gyantse in the Thibetan seventh month of this year (i.e., last August-September), with the object of buying ponies and mules for the Kalimpong "mela." While at Gyantse, he heard that stores of grain were being laid in at Shigatse, Gyantse, and Drongtse (one day's foot journey from Gyantse). The crops are said to have been good in Thibet this year. Accordingly, as the harvesting takes place about September, food-grains in those places should be plentiful at present. Moreover, Gyantse always has the reputation of being a place where food is cheap.

6. *Collection of Soldiers.*—The gathering of mounted soldiers at Sakya and other places within four or five days of Khamba Jong, referred to in paragraph 5 of my F. C. R. 44, is confirmed from several independent sources. They are heard of by one man as being at Sakya, and by another at Kuma, which is three days from Khamba Jong. That they are Chakpas, or mounted brigands, is also confirmed.



7. Report also still affirms that there are a good many soldiers between Khamba Jong and Gyantse. It is rumoured that preparations for war are going on at Lhasa, Shigatse, and Gyantse, but no details are forthcoming. With reference to paragraph 4 of my F. C. R. 44 about Mongolian soldiers, there is a rumour in the Chumbi Valley that a large body of troops are coming to Lhasa from the north. Some say that these are Russians, others that they are Mongolian soldiers.

8. *Yamdruk Truku*.—The Yamdruk Truku left here for Cooch Behar a few days ago in the same train as His Highness the Maharajah of Cooch Behar.

9. *Bhutan*.—Information received from Paro and its neighbourhood confirms the reports which I had previously received from the Bhutanese in Western Bhutan at any rate are holding themselves in readiness to fight on the side of the Thibetans. It does not appear that any soldiers have been collected, but it appears certain that the people have been warned to hold themselves in readiness. It appears from Mr. Armstrong, District Superintendent of Police, Jalpaiguri, that extra revenue is being levied, and that some of the Nepali settlers in Bhutan are leaving. Their departure may be due partly to the extra revenue, and partly to the warning that they will be required for transport referred to in paragraph 3 of my F. C. R. 43. The gist of the information received by me up to date seems to be that the Bhutanese are naturally in favour of the Thibetans, but that they will probably remain neutral for the present, until they see how our troops fare. Should any disaster befall our troops, it is probable that the Bhutanese would join the Thibetans openly, unless some strong cause, such as a heavy bribe, prevented this. In any case, it seems likely that stray Bhutanese will fight on the side of the Thibetans, wearing Thibetan clothes.

---

Inclosure 2 in No. 18.

*Government of India to Colonel Younghusband.*

(Telegraphic.)

December 19, 1903.

DEPUTY Commissioner, Darjeeling, telegraphs, dated the 18th December:—"Have received information that there is a large body of Russian troops close to Lhasa. Report follows by post."

---

Inclosure 3 in No. 18.

*Deputy Commissioner Bell to Government of Bengal.*

(Confidential.)

Darjeeling, December 22, 1903.

I HAVE the honour to submit herewith my Confidential Report for the period from the 17th instant (the date up to which my last Report gave information) to the 20th instant.

2. *Chumbi Valley*.—Six petty traders from the Chumbi Valley have come into Kalimpong to buy sugar, cigarettes, watches, &c., in order to trade with our troops in the Chumbi Valley. They say that more traders are coming for the same purpose. The Rinchengong traders are said to state that they would rather be under British protection than in their former position, in which they were continually harassed by the Bhutanese, and over-taxed by their own Government. As mentioned by me in my last Report, the inhabitants of the Chumbi Valley have long been distrusted by the inhabitants of Thibet proper, whose country and language are very different from theirs.

3. *Collection of Soldiers near Khamba Jong*.—A coolie of the Shingsapa race, which live in the north-east of Nepal on the high lands, and are of the same religion as the Thibetans, has lately returned from Khamba Jong. He worked as a coolie at Khamba Jong. Last November he went to the vicinity of a place, whose name he does not know, two days' journey to the north-east of Khamba Jong. There he saw a large number of Thibetan mounted soldiers, and was consequently afraid to proceed further. This still further confirms the reports, referred to in F. C. R. 34, 35, 44, and 45, and puts beyond doubt the presence of soldiers in the country round Khamba Jong. Some of the soldiers round Khamba Jong probably belong to the force of mounted brigands from Chang Yangpachen referred to in paragraph 5 of my F. C. R. 46.

4. *Soldiers at Shigatse*.—One of the Thibetan soldiers, who was sent from Shigatse to prevent the Nepal yaks from passing to Khamba Jong, is at present in British territory. He states (not to me or to any of my agents, but to an outsider) that there are about



1,000 Thibetan troops at Shigatse at present, and that the Thibetan Government has issued orders to all persons to prepare for war, and has supplied guns of the ordinary Thibetan kind to almost all the inhabitants over 14 years of age. He states that there are no Russians at Shigatse.

5. *Bhutan*.—A Bhutanese trader who has come to Kalimpong states that the Paro Penlop told him that Bhutan will assist neither the British nor the Thibetan Government in the present dispute. The crops in Bhutan are reported to be good this year, and there is no cattle disease at present.

6. *Nepal*.—It is rumoured that the Maharajah of Nepal is in disagreement with the Prime Minister, since the former is in favour of the Thibetans and the latter of the British. Reports still continue to the effect that officials from Lhasa have come to Katmandu to ask Nepal not to give assistance to the British. They are said to have brought valuable presents with them.

Inclosure 4 in No. 18.

*Colonel Younghusband to Government of India.*

(Telegraphic.)

December 22, 1903.

BELL'S letter dated the 18th December.

There may be 200 Russians near Lhasa with scientific expedition, whose presence eastward of Thibet has not been reported from time to time.

Inclosure 5 in No. 18.

*Brigadier-General Macdonald to the Adjutant-General in India.*

(Telegraphic.)

December 23, 1903.

RETURNED here with flying column to-day in two marches from Phari. Two serious and few trivial cases of sickness from exposure. Otherwise all well. One company 23rd Pioneers arrived here from Langram on 19th, flying column being maintained and ready to move at short notice, as we have heard to-day a rumour that the Thibetans contemplate attacking the garrison at Phari.

Inclosure 6 in No. 18.

*Colonel Younghusband to Government of India.*

Chumbi, December 26, 1903.

WITH reference to my letter dated the 16th December last, I have the honour to submit the diary of Captain O'Connor for the period 14th to 20th December, 1903.

*Diary kept by Captain O'Connor during the Thibet Frontier Commission, week ending December 20, 1903.*

December 14.—The escort moved to-day to Chumbi, a distance of some 3 miles. The road lay up the right bank of the stream, and was level and easy throughout. The valley is open and well cultivated, and the villages evince signs of the prosperity and even comfort of the inhabitants. The De-pön, who had arrived at Chumbi on the previous day, asked to be informed whether Colonel Younghusband proposed to remain at Chumbi for a day or two, and if so, whether he might come to further discuss matters on the morrow. He was informed that Colonel Younghusband would be pleased to receive him at 11 o'clock on the 15th, and he proceeded up the valley to Yu-sa-ba.

December 15.—General Macdonald made a slow reconnaissance of some 2 miles up stream to the junction of two large valleys from the west with the main river. This spot was found open, and suitable in every respect for the encampment of troops, and it was decided to move camp to here on the following day. The De-pön, who was expected to visit the British Commissioner to-day, did not arrive, and he is said to have proceeded up the valley to Phari.



*December 16.*—The troops moved from Old Chumbi to the new camping-ground, which is to be called New Chumbi. Colonel Younghusband also moved his camp to this place, which is to be the head-quarters of the Mission for the present.

*December 17.*—A small reconnoitring party proceeded some miles up stream (as far as Ling-ma-tang) without encountering any signs of hostility. The Headmen and villagers appeared friendly, and offered to furnish supplies as required.

*December 18.*—A small column of some 800 fighting men, with six days' supplies, started from New Chumbi for Phari. On arrival at Ga-ling-ka, some 3 to 4 miles up the valley, General Macdonald was met by the Shar (or eastern) Jongpon from Phari, who had a short interview with the General, and proceeded later down the valley to visit Colonel Younghusband. The troops camped in the Ling-ma-tang Plain, a beautiful stretch of grassy sward, over 2 miles long, and averaging a quarter of a mile in width, and perfectly level. Grass was produced here by the Headmen of Upper Chumbi in excess of the actual requirements. The road from New Chumbi to Ling-ma-tang, a distance of some 8 miles, is on the whole a very fair one. There are no steep gradients, and the roadway, though rough in places, is, generally speaking, good.

*December 19.*—The column advanced from Ling-ma-tang to Dotha, some 8 miles. This section of the route between Chumbi and Phari is bad. The roadway throughout is rough, and broken by stones and boulders. But the gradient is easy, and there are no cliffs where much blasting would be necessary. Camp was pitched, just above the fuel line, in an open maidan.

*December 20.*—The column moved from Dotha to Phari, about 9 miles. The first 2 miles up the valley the roadway was rough, but then emerged into wide grassy downs, which continued until Phari itself was reached. The Jong and town of Phari are situated in a broad flat valley 2 or 3 miles in width, bounded by hills of easy outline except to the north-east, where the great bare peak of Chu-mo-lha-ri towers aloft. The Jong is a large whitewashed structure situated on a small mound and dominating the village, which lies chiefly to its south and west. The latter contains some 300 to 400 dwelling-houses, and the population may be estimated at about 2,000. As the General approached the town he was met by the Bhutanese Agent, who is resident here, and who goes by the name of the Ka-tsoh-Tsong-pön. This official greeted General Macdonald respectfully, and informed him that there would be no difficulties regarding the provision of supplies, and the village Headmen presently approached with assurance to the same effect. At General Macdonald's request I then rode on through the town, where I was met by the Kyi-bu De-pön on special duty in the Chumbi Valley and the two Phari-Jongpons. They made a protest against our entering the Jong, but General Macdonald decided that for military reasons it was necessary to do so, and he accordingly sent in a detachment of Ghurkas under British officers. The Thibetan officials retained their own apartments in the Jong, and no interference is to be permitted with their servants, women, &c., except that no person may pass in or out after dark. The remainder of the force camped on the plain close to the town. Colonel Chao arrived at Phari from Kamba to-day, but did not call upon or send any message to General Macdonald. Grass (of which there is a great quantity in the fort and town) was produced freely by the Headmen, as was also yak-dung fuel—the only fuel obtainable here.

(Signed)

W. F. O'CONNOR, *Captain.*

*Chumbi, December 24, 1903.*

---

Inclosure 7 in No. 18.

*Colonel Younghusband to Government of India.*

*Chumbi, December 31, 1903.*

I HAVE on more than one occasion expressed my conviction that the opposition of the Thibetans to intercourse with us comes from the Lhasa authorities, and that the people themselves are perfectly ready to have dealings with us. I have just had absolute proof that this is the case.

2. From the first day that we entered this valley the people have sold supplies to the Commissariat; in each camp even women may be seen bringing in eggs, butter, and milk to sell to the sepoys individually; and any day now numbers of coolies may be seen descending into the valley from the Sikkim side carrying loads of cigarettes and little luxuries which the traders of Chumbi have ordered over to sell to the troops.

3. But since our arrival one high lay and three high ecclesiastical authorities from Lhasa have reached Phari, and have at once forbidden the inhabitants to sell us any-



thing—even wood. And this action has been taken, though Colonel Chao, whose permanent post is Commandant at Phari, and who is for the time being the Representative of the Chinese Government, assured me yesterday that he had given orders at Phari that everything was to be supplied us, as we paid liberally for what we got.

4. Such action, moreover, is only a counterpart of what took place at Khamba Jong. There were thousands of sheep there; the people were anxious to make money by selling them at a good price to us: the local official was no less anxious to derive a little pecuniary advantage from the transaction: Colonel Chao also promised Mr. Wilton—and sincerely as Mr. Wilton thinks—to see the sheep provided for us; but only a few were forthcoming, and Colonel Chao told me yesterday that the reason was that the Lhasa representative had absolutely forbidden the people to sell them.

5. This being the policy of the Lhasa authorities, and the provision of supplies being a necessity to us and of no harm but of only advantage to the people, I am insisting that the people shall *not* be prevented from dealing with us.

No. 19.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received January 26.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Brodrick, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram from the Viceroy, dated the 25th January, relative to the Thibetan negotiations.

*India Office, January 26, 1904.*

Inclosure in No. 19.

*Government of India to Mr. Brodrick.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

*January 25, 1904.*

COLONEL YOUNGHUSBAND telegraphs from Tuna on the 21st January as follows:—

“I received to-day a visit from the General from Lhasa. He stated that, though he was most anxious to effect settlement amicably, it was necessary for the Mission first to return to Yatung. In reply to this I said that I must give him a friendly warning that the time for talk like this had passed; that the Mission, so far from going back, intended to go forward; and that I would ask him to urge upon his Government the advisability of taking a more serious view of the situation. The General replied that there would be trouble if the Mission went forward, and that he himself was unable to make any report to his Government except from Yatung. I informed him that, though we too were anxious to effect a settlement without trouble, if possible, yet that we were not afraid of trouble. The General promised to communicate with me again after he had informed the monks from Lhasa, who are at Gurn, of the tenour of my reply. It is clear that the Lhasa General is the representative of the moderate party; the monks, however, who are irreconcilable, overweigh him. Good temper prevailed throughout the interview.

(Repeated to His Majesty's Minister at Peking.)

No. 20.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received January 28.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Brodrick, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram from the Viceroy, dated the 27th January, relative to the Thibetan negotiations.

*India Office, January 27, 1904.*



## Inclosure in No. 20.

*Government of India to Mr. Brodrick.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

January 27, 1904.

COLONEL YOUNGHUSBAND telegraphs, on the 23rd January, from Thuna, as follows :—

"I learn from Captain Parr, who is of opinion that the Thibetans mean to make a stand at Kalatso, that the Dalai Lama has informed the Amban that the Thibetans intend to fight, and further, that he does not intend to give the Amban an opportunity of selling Thibet to the British. Captain Parr also states that the Amban has been prevented from proceeding to meet me by the Thibetans."

(Repeated to His Majesty's Minister at Peking.)

## No. 21.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received January 29.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Brodrick, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram from the Viceroy, dated the 28th January, relative to the Thibetan negotiations.

*India Office, January 29, 1904.*

## Inclosure in No. 21.

*Government of India to Mr. Brodrick.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

January 28, 1904.

IN a telegram dated Chumbi, the 27th January, General Macdonald reports as follows :—

"I learn, from information received from Thuna, that reinforcements, consisting of cavalry, infantry, and a few guns, have reached the Thibetans at Guru, who are threatening trouble if the escort and the Mission refuse to withdraw. This news is corroborated by bazaar rumours from Phari. It is possible that, before long, an attack may be made upon the Mission, as reports have been received that further reinforcements, from Shigatse and from Lhassa, are on their way. Colonel Young-husband and Lieutenant-Colonel Hogge, of the 23rd Pioneers, commanding the escort at Thuna, are quite confident that their position is secure. I am, however, holding myself in readiness to move to their support, at short notice, with a column of 1,000 men and three guns. In the meantime, the work of pushing on supplies to Phari and of improving the roads is proceeding. The weather looks more threatening, and there has been slight snow on the passes."

(Repeated to His Majesty's Minister at Peking.)

## No. 22.

*Sir E. Satow to the Marquess of Lansdowne.—(Received February 1.)*

(No. 31.)

(Telegraphic.) P.

Peking, February 1, 1904.

THIBET frontier mission.

I am officially informed by Prince Ching that the present Resident has been instructed to carry on negotiations with Younghusband, and that Parr has been associated with him in this office.

Prince requests that necessary instructions may be issued.



No. 23.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received February 2.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Brodrick, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram from the Viceroy, dated the 30th January, relative to the Thibetan negotiations.

*India Office, February 1, 1904.*

Inclosure in No. 23.

*Government of India to Mr. Brodrick.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

*January 30, 1904.*

COLONEL YOUNGHUSBAND telegraphs from Thuna on the 27th January as follows:—

"I am informed by the Lhasa Depon that he has communicated the substance of what passed at our last interview to the Lhasa monks, who declare that, until the Mission has retired to Yatung, they are unable to make any report of my views to their Government."

(Repeated to His Majesty's Minister at Peking.)

No. 24.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received February 2.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Brodrick, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of inclosures in a letter from the Foreign Secretary, Calcutta, dated the 14th January, relative to the Thibetan negotiations.

(Copy has been sent to the Intelligence Department, War Office.)

*India Office, February 1, 1904.*

Inclosure 1 in No. 24.

*Colonel Younghusband to Government of India.**Chumbi, December 29, 1903.*

I HAVE the honour to submit herewith translations of the Thibetan papers received with Mr. Russell's letter dated the 22nd December, 1903, and to return the originals.

*Translation of two Thibetan papers forwarded to Colonel Younghusband by Government of India, dated Fort William, December 22, 1903.*

(1.)

This is sent by way of news with reference to some correspondence of the Thibetan Government. Some time ago the Tale Lama had a personal interview with the Shapes. They thanked the gods for their assistance in the matter of having obtained permission to summon as soldiers the peasantry on the Thibetan side of Ta-t sien-lu, and on the 22nd day of the 6th month they sent a petition to the Amban requesting his assistance in the matter of soldiers' supplies, &c., as in the case of the last Sikkim war. Accordingly, the Amban dispatched from his office a telegram to the Emperor. An



answer arrived informing the Amban Lu that the Emperor had understood the request, and instructing the Amban to advise the Thibetans to adopt a peaceful attitude and to raise no fresh matters of a contentious nature. This was the Emperor's reply. Accordingly, this letter, written in Chinese and Thibetan, was presented to the Tale Lama, and he was requested to consider it favourably.

Dated the 29th year of Kwang Shri's accession to the throne.

(2.)

The Petition of the National Assembly to the letter of the Great Amban, in which he said that the Yin-ji Yun (the English Younghusband) had written to say that two Lachung men had been sent to Shigatse to trade, and had been seized without reason and beaten; that if they were not returned, and a fine of 2,000 rupees paid, friendly relations could no longer exist, and that there would be a rupture; and, moreover, that some animals, the property of the Khamba peasants, had been seized; and that if the matter were satisfactorily arranged these animals would be returned. Now, Sikkim and Thibet have similar religious customs, and so formerly it was the custom for Sikkimese and Thibetans to pass freely backwards and forwards; but since the year of the last Sikkim war, orders had been issued to stop the Sikkimese. But Khamba is very close to Lachung and Lachen, and people have been in the habit of passing to and fro secretly. But nowadays orders have been issued that no one is to pass, so these two Lachung men were seized and questioned by the Shigatse Jongpen. They said they had brought 60 rupees with which to make purchases, but that they had really been sent as spies. They were questioned by the "soft question"\* without beating. It would appear that they had concocted this double story, and that it was untrue. It appears, then, that these men are likely to inflict injuries upon the Thibetan Government and have aroused suspicions. So we cannot at present send them back. This Petition was presented to Yun-hed.†

Dated the 29th year of Kwang Shri's accession, the 29th day of the 8th month.

---

Inclosure 2 in No. 24.

*General Macdonald to Adjutant-General, India.*

(Telegraphic.)

Phari, January 7 (Chumbi, January 8), 1904.

ARRIVED here yesterday with Mission. All well, and am moving to-day short march to Chugaza. Cross the Tangla to Thuna to-morrow. The big Lhasa Lamas here seem inclined to be obstructive.

The temperature at Kamparab on the night of 5th was minus 14°; last night here minus 7°; low temperature and wind very trying for men and animals.

Addressed Adjutant-General, India. Repeated Quartermaster-General, Military; Military Secretary, Viceroy; Foreign; Political, Bengal.

---

Inclosure 3 in No. 24.

*Colonel Younghusband to Government of India.*

(Telegraphic.)

Chumbi, January 8, 1904.

ARRIVED Phari 6th. People friendly and Chinese officials also professedly friendly, but three high Lhasa monks most unfriendly. They are preventing people selling things, and refuse to come and see us. I am taking measures to overcome this obstruction.

Amban is said to be detained owing to difficulty in obtaining transport from Thibetans.

Temperature at night minus 7°. In daytime bright sun and warm. No snow.

---

\* Which implies no torture.—W. F. O'CONNOR.

† The Amban (?).



## Inclosure 4 in No. 24.

*Officer Commanding, Phari, to Adjutant-General, India.*

(Telegraphic.)

*Phari, January 8 (Chumbi, January 9), 1904.*

WHEN General Macdonald left yesterday for Thuna, he told me that notice had been given to three Thibetan Lamas of high rank to quit Phari within three days. This morning, before temporarily leaving the fort myself, I told Lieutenant Grant, 8th Gourkhas, not to allow the Thibetan Depon, who resides in the fort, to depart with the above-mentioned Lamas who were leaving to-day, he having said that he wished to do so. At about 1 P.M. to-day the Depon attempted to leave with the Lamas' retinue, against orders, all being mounted. In trying to stop him Lieutenant Grant was seriously injured by a blow from a stone on the head inflicted by one of a number of Phari villagers, who came to the assistance of the Depon, on being appealed to by the Lamas, and threw stones. Several sepoys of the 8th Gourkhas were also slightly injured. After Lieutenant Grant was struck, a rifle with bayonet which he was holding was snatched out of his hand by one of the retinue and carried off. The whole party, including the Depon, thereupon galloped off towards Thuna. The garrison did not realize what had happened till too late, and, as I have no mounted men, I was unable to arrest them.

Have sent a party under Lieutenant Coleridge, 8th Gourkhas, to try and signal to General Macdonald's rear-guard on the march between Chagya and Thuna, from crest of Tangla Pass, with a view to Lamas' party being intercepted. Have ordered head officials to immediately produce villagers implicated, and have inflicted severe punishment. Lieutenant Grant doing well.

Have just heard that post-runners have been threatened near here, and they are now afraid to run at night.

Addressed Adjutant-General, India. Repeated Quartermaster-General, India; Military Secretary; Military; Foreign; Political, Bengal.

## Inclosure 5 in No. 24.

*Translation of a letter from the Nepal Representative at Lhasa.*

WITH due respect I beg to lay before your Highness in the following lines the news which I have heard and been able to gather here for your Highness' information.

Regarding the spies (inhabitants of Lochhen in Sikkim), whom the British Commission at Ghamba Jhong had sent to Digarcha to collect information on the plea of buying and selling goods, but who were arrested and confined by the Thibetan Government, the British Yuntarin had addressed a note to the Amba stating that the seizure and arrest of the men who had gone there to buy and sell was improper, and that unless 2,000 rupees was paid as compensation and the aforesaid men released, they would take such steps as they deem proper. The Amba thereupon wrote to the Thibetan Government asking for the release of these men who belonged to the English. To this, however, the Thibetan Government wrote in reply, saying that the said men were believed to have evil designs upon Thibet and as such could not be released, so that the Sahib named Yunhaikhung (? Younghusband, perhaps) might be informed accordingly. A copy of the said reply to the Amba, written in Thibetan characters, is inclosed herewith for your Highness' information.

Relying on the precedent of China having assisted Thibet in the war with the Gorkhalies (Nepal) in Sambat 1872, the Thibetan Government had addressed a letter to the Chinese Amba at Lhasa, praying that troops be raised in the countries up to Tarchindo to fight the British, and that the pay of the said troops be paid by the Chinese Government. This was duly represented by the Amba to his Government, and, in reply, has been told that the Thibetans should not be made to fight the British, and that things should be so explained to them that every gentle means might be adopted to bring about a peaceful settlement. I beg to submit herewith a copy of the letter addressed by the Amba to the Potala Lama on the subject.



A clerk, of Nechang, says:—

“Bhimsen, of Nechhung, made a divine revelation to the effect—‘There were men who were in the secret in their internal circles, who were more to be dreaded than the outside enemies. They were not true to their salt, and while being disobedient to the Potala Lama’s orders, were mindful only of their own interests and were born under such and such constellation, that is, in such and such years. If their actions were properly scrutinized their misdeeds would come to light, but if an inquiry be not made a serious calamity would overtake Thibet.’ The Potala Lama’s suspicion having been roused by this information, many cases or matters which had been formerly or previously decided or settled were looked into, when thirteen cases were ascertained to have been disposed of by the Kazis according to their own wishes and without having ever been brought to the knowledge of the Potala Lama. On this, orders were issued to the Chhongdin Council to inquire into what the Kazis had done and to have their depositions recorded after cross-examination. The said Council having examined the four said Kazis together, *i.e.*, in one another’s presence, and no information being forthcoming from them, as they had formed a compact and close body, orders were issued on the 11th Kartic\* last by the Potala Lama on the subject that they should be kept confined in separate rooms and examined individually. The Potala Lama further accused the Sathay Kazi of having taken bribes in conjunction with the Hrintarin Amba from the English in the former frontier dispute with them on the Fari side, when he had gone down to Darjeeling. The Seokhang Kazi is also accused of having taken bribes two or three years ago from Urgen Kazi, who had come from the Fari side. The other two Kazis were also accused of having acted according to their own will in State affairs. All these Kazis have been confined at Norpulinka, and they remain there, all ingress and egress being prevented, under the guard of two sentinels each, *viz.*, a monk and a Dhungkor (*i.e.*, a noble by birth). The examination of the said Kazis is proceeding under orders of the Potala Lama by the principal members of the Chhongdin Council.”

Genda, a clerk, says:—

“At a sitting of the Chhongdin Council one of the Khembus, named Khensen, of the Sera Gumba, said that the Khendechhega also introduced into Thibet money and goods (in such large quantities) as if they were earth and stones, while he brought in also a large number of rifles; that the wealth did not belong to him and it was plain that it came from the Russians; that, of course, the influx of so much wealth into Thibet was a good thing for the country for the present, but eventually when the Russians would express a wish to come into Thibet on the ground that so much of their wealth has been exported into Thibet, the Russians, like the English, being foreigners of a different religion and thus prevented by the religious bond of the Thibetans from entering the country, what answers were they to be given? No answer was made to it by any of the members present. It is also said that the Potala Lama also paid no attention to this matter.”

The Khani of Kasyal says:—

“Orders have been issued by the Potala Lama that until the conclusion of the inquiry into and the decision of the matters concerning the said Kasyal Kazis, the work of the Kasyal office should be carried on by the under-mentioned persons assembled at the Laprang:—

- “1. The Kharidars, or clerks of the Kasyal Office, called Kaudone Kadun;
- “2. The Potala Lama’s Dungik chhemu Jyampaten Jin;
- “3. Senjyungsay, the Treasurer of the Potala;
- “4. Dongerkopencho, of Potala;
- “5. Donger Hisikunga;
- “6. Singersejungsay; and
- “7. The chief Khembus of the three Gumbas Sera, Dhaibung, and Gelden.

“In all important papers the Potala Lama’s seal shall be affixed and in all small matters the ‘Chidansijyar’ four seals of the above-mentioned men shall be affixed. The above men have come, and, after opening the Kasyal Office, taken away the necessary papers. Henceforward the work of the Kasyal Office has been performed by the above-mentioned officials.”

\* 11th Kartic (October 27).



As for the Khendechhega, who has been to Russia, he is now the personal attendant on the Potala Lama. He is said to be busily engaged in making up silk curtains (embroidered) to be hung up at that place in the Dhaibung Gumba, where the monks assemble in numbers. It is also said that this year also the sum of 3 lacs of mohars will be distributed by him in charity and gifts among all classes in a chhopay ceremony, when presents are also given to the Potala Lama and other high officials of the State. He has now been appointed to the charge of also the Potala's chief treasure-house called "Namsay bhanjio."

If the manner of conducting their business by the Thibetans and all matters connected therewith be duly taken into consideration, it appears that they are for breaking off their friendly relations with the Indian Government.

Owing to the confusion produced by the sudden turn of events at present, the reply to the letter of advice addressed by your Highness to the Kasyal Kazis regarding the matters in dispute at Ghamba Jhong between the Thibetan and the Indian Governments has not yet been sent. The Khanger says that he heard a talk carried on by the members of the new body appointed to look after the Kasyal Office that a reply to the said letter must now be sent with dispatch. Owing to the unprecedented closure of the Kasyal Office, I have not been able to make any representations. I shall keep your Highness informed of what transpires in the future.

No European nation shall be allowed to enter Thibet. Should this prohibitive step bring about a war which shall exterminate all males, leaving only female survivors, even then the war should be carried on, is the most important binding clause of a document framed by the Thibetans. Notwithstanding such a severe condition, the Potala Lama carried on negotiations with Russia through the Khendechhega, and had made all arrangements for the coming of the Russians into Thibet. This scandalous treatment of the Kazis is the upshot of a desire to reduce all opposing forces into order or to silence all opposition and to pave the way for the coming of the Russians, and it appears that the Khendechhega is the cause or at the root of all these internal dissensions or civil disturbances. The above are the words of Mian Alimullah.

It is said that the Potala Lama is now suffering from a swelling in his legs which is increasing.

Sintagay says:—

"Information received from the south by the Chinese points out that Ghamba Jhong news consists of the return to Darjeeling of the two principal officers of the British Frontier Commission, and that new troops are being continually added to the Ghamba Jhong camp of the English. News has also been received that the new Amba Yuntarin left Sitar for Lhasa on the 13th Ashwin Sudi last.

"The Potala Lama sent a message on the 12th Kartic last to the Chinese Amba through three of his men, viz., Chikhyap Khembu, Yapsighung, and the Thibetan monk interpreter of the Potala Lama himself to say that the incriminated Kasyal Kazis had been confined at Norpulinka owing to their having committed many improper acts in many matters, and that they were being examined there; and that at the conclusion of the investigation a detailed account of the whole subject in Chinese-Thibetan characters would be submitted to him (the Amba). As the Kazis were under arrest and in custody, a brief notice of the fact was communicated to him. As, however, the conversation between the Amba and the three men mentioned above was held in private, it has not as yet been ascertained what passed among them there. I shall send a report as soon as I come to know the real facts."

The Manila of Sindo Kanpong says:—

"The Potala Lama sent information to the Amba through those three men that as the said Kazis had received honours from the Chinese Emperor, and as they could not be examined with those honourful emblems on their persons, the emblems of honour such as aigrettes and plumes would be removed during their examination and the investigation of the matter under inquiry; that the guilty shall be punished and the innocent shall be restored to their old authority or former power. The Amba sent a reply saying that an amicable settlement was the best for all parties concerned; and that his Holiness the Potala Lama should graciously condone the offences of or pardon the Kazis as far as was possible."

Genda further says that he was told by a servant of the Lintoopeken that out of the four Kazis, Sathay Kazi had been confined in a grass godown, and that he was kept under very strict watch—no one being allowed to go there.



All people say that a thing like this has never happened in Thibet, that the Kasyal Office has been totally closed and not a single permanent incumbent Kazi is allowed to sit there—a thing which does not bode good for Thibet. The Bharadars, &c., of Lhasa have given up going about the Pakore market and other places, as also paying visits to and seeing one another. Their countenances also wear a different aspect.

The wife, &c., of the Sathay Kazi are continually weeping and wailing. They are having prayers and worship continually offered and charity distributed. With a view probably to find out what secret correspondence exists regarding this affair, a few bodyguardmen of the Potala Lama from the Norpulinka visited the said Kazi's residence, and after sealing up with sealing-wax the doors of the rooms which contained all his papers, left it. A bond has also been taken from the cashier of Sathay Kazi to the effect that he would not suppress or conceal any property or money belonging to his master, and that in case it was done Lhallooghong was also made responsible and bound to make good the loss. The said bonds were executed at Norpulinka. The above report was given by Manila.

The Thibetan soldiers collected here are kept here and are engaged in grinding gunpowder, making put-fires, and cleaning the guns.

The Thibetans are making arrangements for setting up a water-mill (mint) at Chhochheling, a part of the Teep Arsenal. The said water-mill will not be useful in the winter as water would freeze on the wheels.

The Kasyal Office having been closed at present, I have sent this letter through Maharatna Banra, a banker here. I have also sent another letter through the Chinese Dāk.

Dated Sunday, the 17th Kartic, Sambat 1960; corresponding with the 3rd November, 1903.

---

Inclosure 6 in No. 24.

*Colonel Younghusband to Government of India.*

*Chumbi, December 30, 1903.*

WITH reference to my letter dated the 26th December, 1903, and previous correspondence, I have the honour to submit the diary of Captain O'Connor for the period 21st to 27th December, 1903.

---

Inclosure 7 in No. 24.

*Diary kept by Captain O'Connor during the Thibet Frontier Mission for week ending December 27, 1903.*

December 21.—Phari. Minimum temperature last night  $-9\frac{1}{2}$  degrees, or  $41\frac{1}{2}$  degrees of frost. The night was fine, and there was no wind.

About 1 o'clock Colonel Chao, accompanied by the Depon and the two Jong-pon, called upon General Macdonald. In the interview which ensued, General Macdonald informed Colonel Chao that he had come to Phari with the object of preparing the way for the Mission, and that, as long as the attitude of the Thibetans was friendly, no hostilities need be feared from our side. Colonel Chao said that he had just received a despatch to say that the Amban was starting from Lhasa on that day, and that he hoped that his arrival would result in a friendly settlement between the two countries. General Macdonald replied that he was glad to hear this news, but that all discussions regarding political matters would be conducted by the British Commissioner, Colonel Younghusband. After some further conversation, in which the Thibetan officers joined, the interview closed. In the afternoon prices were arranged with the local Headmen for grass, &c., and the Bhutanese Agent said that he was prepared to make a contract to carry stores from Chumbi to Phari, and that he would send a servant to Chumbi to arrange details with Major Bretherton. Some gunpowder of very inferior quality which was found in the Jong was removed and destroyed; General Macdonald offered to compensate the local officers for its loss, but



these latter denied all knowledge of its existence, and said that it had nothing to do with them.

*December 22.*—Minimum temperature 7 degrees.

Colonel Chao sent a present of ten sheep and some sacks of grain to General Macdonald before starting, which, however, the General was obliged to decline, as he had no means of taking them with him. A force of 200 Gourkas and one 7-pounder gun was left in the Jong, and the remainder of the force marched to Gantang about half-way to Chumbi.

*December 23.*—The Phari column marched back to New Chumbi. The following information was received to-day from native informants:—

1. That there has undoubtedly been a political *bouleversement* at Lhasa, which has resulted in the banishment to Sang-ngak-chö Dzong in Tsa-rong, in south-east Thibet, of the Senior Shape, the Shape Shata. Song-ngak-chö Dzong is a regularly recognized place of banishment for political offenders and criminals. The other three Shapes (Sho-kang, Har-kang, and Te-kang) are all said to have been dismissed from their office; and one of the new Shapes is said to be the Tsa-rong Depon, who has been at Kam-pa Jong all the summer, and is now very ill, and has returned to his estate of Tsa-rong near Shigatse.

2. The Kyi-bu Depon, who was to have visited Colonel Younghusband at Chumbi on the 15th, is said to have retired past Nasto to Phari, where there were about 1,000 soldiers; and thence he at once went across the Tang-la to the neighbourhood of Kala Tso.

3. That savage horsemen from the Chang Tang are still in the neighbourhood of Kam-pa Jong, where they are daily exercised.

4. And, finally, we are warned to be on the look-out at Phari, where an attack may be expected on our small outpost.

I also learnt that the Amban's baggage had been dispatched from Lhasa on the 21st, but that he himself was not due to start until five days later.

(Signed) W. F. O'CONNOR, *Captain, R.A.*,

*Secretary to the British Commissioner, Thibet Frontier Commission.*

*New Chumbi, December 28, 1903.*

#### Inclosure 8 in No. 24.

*Colonel Younghusband to Government of India.*

*Chumbi, January 4, 1904.*

I HAVE the honour to submit, for the information of the Government of India, the Diary of the Mission from the 28th December to the 3rd January.

#### Inclosure 9 in No. 24.

*Diary kept by Captain O'Connor during the Thibet Frontier Mission.*

*December 28.*—Camp New Chumbi. Nothing to report.

*December 29.*—Colonel Chao called in the morning to pay an unofficial visit on Colonel Younghusband. In consequence of some information communicated by him regarding the Amban's movements, General Macdonald was requested by the Commissioner to arrange to move the Mission across the frontier as early as possible. The General has accordingly arranged that the Mission should leave here on the 4th January.

A Bhutanese Lama of some celebrity also visited the camp this morning. He is what is known amongst the Thibetans as a "Shik-so-pa," or restorer of damaged or ancient monasteries and a builder of new ones. His name is Yunden Nor-pu, and he is a son of the late Ta-kar Sen-lop of Bhutan, who was a well-known man holding the office of Treasurer in the Bhutanese Government. The Lama is a man of 39 years of age, of ascetic aspect, with long matted locks. He is known as the Lama of some five or six different monasteries—Tashi-ding and two others in Sikkim, Kong-po in Chumbi, and one or two in Bhutan—all of which have been built or restored by funds raised by



him. He brought with him a letter from Mr. Marindin to Colonel Younghusband, and his story is as follows:—

He is the reincarnation of a famous Lama known as Kara Gomchen, but up to the age of 18 he remained a layman, and only embraced the monastic life on the death of his father.

Some six years ago he made the acquaintance of the Tale Lama at Nor-pu Ling monastery, the Tale Lama's summer residence at Lhasa, and became a close friend of the Pontiff. Since then he has regularly visited Lhasa every summer to visit his Holiness, and to administer to him holy pills of long life.

Hearing of the present disputes between Great Britain and Thibet, it occurred to him that a benefit might accrue to both parties were he to ascertain our views on the matter and to acquaint the Tale Lama with them. With this end in view he visited first Mr. White and then Mr. Marindin; and has now come to Colonel Younghusband. I conversed with him for some time in my tent, and then Colonel Younghusband received him. Colonel Younghusband gave him a brief résumé of our principal grievances against the Thibetans, and assured him that we had no intention of in any way interfering with the religion and religious customs of Thibet. The Lama listened with attention to the Commissioner's remarks, which, although new to him, he said he perfectly understood, and announced his intention of travelling day and night to communicate to the Tale Lama what he had heard. He said that after having seen his Holiness (the Precious Protector, as the Thibetans call him), he would write to us the result of the interview, and that we might expect to hear from him in fifteen to twenty days. He rode off up the valley, followed by a small disciple.

In conversation with me previously the Lama told me that to the best of his belief the Tse-negi Ken-po (Dorjief) was not found at Lhasa. That as regards the conclusion of a Treaty with the Thibetans, the Tale Lama alone had power to make a final decision and to authorize the signature of a Final Agreement. That his authority for such a document, and his only, would be regarded by the Thibetans as authoritative and binding. That the various Representatives sent or about to be sent by the Lhasa Government to meet and treat with us had no real authority, and that in the majority of cases they were afraid even to report to their Government the true purport of what passed at the interviews. It is for this reason that the Lama is so anxious to personally meet the Tale Lama and to explain to him our side of the question. He deprecated a rapid advance into Thibet, for, he said, in the event of a collision and of the defeat of the Thibetans, the latter might be obliged to turn for assistance to "some other kingdom," and this might lead to serious disasters and troubles. He repeated this observation to Colonel Younghusband, who warned him that in the event as suggested by him serious troubles might indeed be expected by the Thibetans.

(Signed) W. F. O'CONNOR, *Captain,*  
*Secretary to the British Commissioner, Thibet Frontier Commission.*

*Camp New Chumbi, January 3, 1904.*

#### No. 25.

*Question asked in the House of Commons, February 4, 1904.*

*Mr. Norman*,—To ask the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, whether communications passed between His Majesty's Government and the Russian Government regarding the expedition to Thibet before it was dispatched, if so, will he state their purport; and can he lay the correspondence upon the table?

#### *Answer.*

The answer to the first question is in the affirmative; the papers are included in the correspondence which will shortly be laid.



No. 26.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received February 5.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Brodrick, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram from the Viceroy, dated the 4th February, relative to the Thibetan negotiations.

*India Office, February 5, 1904.*

Inclosure in No. 26.

*Government of India to Mr. Brodrick.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

*February 4, 1904.*

I have received a telegram from Colonel Younghusband, dated Thuna, the 31st January, in which he describes the present situation as follows:—

"All authority has been taken by the Dalai Lama into his own hands. He has ignored the Chinese, has thrown his Councillors into prison, has cast in his lot with the Russians, and has defied us. His confidence in his ability to maintain the traditional policy of keeping us absolutely at arm's length and in his power to remove us from Thibet is complete. Officials and people share this confidence in the strength of Thibet and the impotence of the British Government.

"In consequence of this feeling, the monks and generals sent from Lhasa as Delegates by the Dalai Lama refused with supreme superciliousness to negotiate at any other place than Yatung, and demanded our withdrawal from Thuna with insolent assurance. At the same time I am unable to detect on the part of the people as a whole any sign of national opposition to us. Even the officials display great indifference, while the common people are perfectly friendly. The real opposition we are encountering is that of the Dalai Lama and his followers, the monks at Lhasa, who declare that they are concerned for the preservation of their religion, in other words, of their priestly influence by which the Thibetans are at present strangled.

"The influence of the Chinese has vanished completely, the present weak Amban being confronted with a young and headstrong Dalai Lama; nor is it likely to be revived when the new Amban arrives at Lhasa (which he is expected to do within the next few days) as he is not supported by Chinese troops. To influence the Dalai Lama, therefore, we must rely on our own efforts. No results are to be expected from any negotiations which may take place either at Thuna or at Kalatso, although as a means of feeling our way the present informal discussions might continue. Advance is necessary, at least as far as Gyangtse; but I am informed by General Macdonald that it will be the middle of March before this can take place.

"Opposition is probable when we reach Kalatso, but it cannot be serious, as the Thibetan soldiers are so poorly armed, and their generals are so devoid of military experience and so lacking in nerve, it is possible that the Thibetans may be more amenable upon our arrival at Gyangtse when they have realized how powerless they are to resist our advance, and how little material help is to be expected from the Russians. But until we proceed to Lhasa itself I have no expectation of being able really to influence this inflated and implacably hostile Dalai Lama. In the meantime the position of the Mission at Thuna is an excellent one, as it keeps the offensive Delegates from Lhasa at a safe distance from the Chumbi Valley, where our military preparations can be matured.

"Except for the Madras sappers and miners who were sent back yesterday, the health of the troops is good, although Thuna is 15,019 feet above sea level, and the minimum temperature recorded is 16. The worst month is now over. The Thibetan camp upon our flank has been precipitately evacuated by its occupants, and our dak and convoy now pass without hindrance between this place and Phari. Grass sufficient for some weeks to come and any quantity of fuel are obtainable."

I had an interview yesterday with the Prime Minister of Nepal. He, too, informed me that the Thibetans were determined to oppose the Mission; and he expressed the



opinion that we might be compelled to advance to Lhasa to conclude a Treaty, unless the Thibetans made an attack upon us and received severe punishment, in which case they might be willing to negotiate at Gyangtse.

Repeated to His Majesty's Minister at Peking.

No. 27.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received February 10.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Brodrick, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of inclosures in a letter from the Foreign Secretary, Calcutta, dated the 21st January, relative to the Thibetan negotiations.

Copy has been sent to the Intelligence Department, War Office.

*India Office, February 8, 1904.*

Inclosure 1 in No. 27.

*Colonel Younghusband to Government of India.*

(Telegraphic.)

*Chumbi, January 12, 1904.*

*Thuna, January 10.*—Camp of 2,000 Thibetans has been located by our mounted infantry 10 miles north-west from here. Whole attitude of Thibetans is now so hostile and their reliance on Russian support so complete, that I see no chance of effecting any settlement without first breaking power of Lhasa monks. Necessity may, therefore, arise for more extensive military operations in the spring. I am sending full report by letter. In the meantime I will do my best to effect settlement by peaceful means.

Inclosure 2 in No. 27.

*Brigadier-General Macdonald to Adjutant-General, India.*

(Telegraphic.)

*Phari, January 11 (Chumbi, January 13), 1904.*

MARCHED to Thuna from Chugya on the 8th with movable column and Mission—a very trying march of 16 miles over the Tangla, and a wind-swept plain 15,000 feet high, with extremely low temperature and trying wind. At Thuna information was received from Chinese sources of the proximity of a Thibetan force, said to consist of 3,500 men, 500 of whom were said to be armed with European rifles and four guns, and that a night attack was probable. Precautions were accordingly taken, and as very little water was available at Thuna, camp had to be pitched  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles further on near a stream. On the 9th moved back to Thuna village, where Mission and escort were strongly posted in walled inclosure round a group of houses with a well. The same day three parties of mounted infantry reconnoitred 10 miles north, north-west, and west. Two parties brought negative intelligence. The third located two camps of Thibetans in valley 11 miles north-west of Thuna, and estimated to consist of 1,500 infantry and 200 mounted men, with some cannon or Jinglls. Thibetan picquets fell back, and no hostilities occurred. Four Thibetan prisoners were, however, captured, who stated that no hostilities were intended, unless we advanced to Kala Tso. As British Commissioner considered it essential for political reasons to halt at Thuna, I established the Mission entrenched in strong position at the village Thuna, with an escort under Lieutenant-Colonel Hogge, consisting of four companies 23rd Pioneers, one 7-pr. gun, machine gun, section Norfolks, twenty Madras Sappers, five T. G. medical and supply detachments, and leaving them all available supplies. Thuna is a small village of ten houses, and contains no forage or supplies to speak of. On the 10th I returned to Chugya with transport and remainder of movable column, and reached Phari on the 11th. The hardships of marching and camping at 15,000 feet, with a night temperature of 50 degrees frost and daily strong winds, have necessarily severely tried both men and animals, and casualties amongst latter are numerous.



though so far no men have succumbed. I hope to send a large convoy of supplies to reach Thuna on the 15th. The incident reported by Major Row is being inquired into. Rinderpest is now reported amongst the yaks, and very heavy casualties have occurred. Addressed Adjutant-General.

(Repeated Quartermaster-General, Military Secretary, Foreign, and Political, Bengal.)

Inclosure 3 in No. 27.

*Deputy Commissioner Garrett to Government of Bengal.*

(Confidential.)

*Darjeeling, January 12, 1904.*

I HAVE the honour to submit herewith my confidential Report for the week ending on Saturday, the 9th instant.

2. I have received reports from three independent sources that the four Shapes are, or have been, in trouble. One of my informants goes so far as to say that two of them have been actually imprisoned, and that four new men have been appointed. From the fact that this report has reached me from several distinct sources, there seems good reason to believe that it is true. One of the causes to which has been attributed the trouble which has befallen the Shapes, is that they refused to go to Khamba Jong to discuss matters with the British Commissioner.

3. It is reported that the Paro Penlop has gone to Punakha to attend a meeting of the Bhutan Council, and that he is gathering together his old sepoys. I will endeavour to ascertain the result of the meeting at Punakha, and, if successful, will report it as soon as possible. Some men who have recently been into Bhutan as far as Ha, report that they saw no gathering of troops, nor did they notice any unusual movements among the Bhutan officials.

4. There is a rumour among Nepalese in the neighbourhood of Pedong that the Thibetans have looted the shops of the Newar traders in Lhassa, in revenge for the Nepal Government having given assistance to the British, and that the Nepalese authorities are much annoyed at the incident. I have, however, received no confirmation of this rumour.

5. I interviewed one or two Thibetans during the week under report, but failed to get from them any information of importance.

*Memorandum.*

(Confidential.)

Copy forwarded to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, for information.

(Signed)

J. H. E. GARRETT,

*Deputy Commissioner of Darjeeling.*

*Darjeeling, January 12, 1904.*

Inclosure 4 in No. 27.

*Colonel Younghusband to Government of India.*

(Telegraphic.)

*Chumbi, January 16, 1904.*

*Camp, foot of Tangla Pass, January 7.*—Thibetan attitude distinctly hostile, and all reports state that they are gathering between here and Kala Tso to oppose Mission.

Inclosure 5 in No. 27.

*Government of Bengal to Government of India.*

(Confidential.)

*Calcutta, January 6, 1904.*

IN continuation of my letter No. 10 P., dated the 4th instant, regarding the political charge of Bhutan affairs at the present time, and with reference to correspondence on the subject of the invitation sent by this Government to Tongsa Penlon to



meet or send a representative to meet the Commissioner of Rajshahi, I am directed to submit, for the information of the Government of India, the accompanying copy of a telegram on this subject which was sent on the 30th December, 1903, to Mr. Marindin, Commissioner of Rajshahi.

---

Inclosure 6 in No. 27.

*Government of Bengal to Commissioner Marindin.*

(Telegraphic.)

*Calcutta, December 30, 1903.*

IN his letter dated the 15th November, the Tongsa Penlop informed you that he was preparing to start from Bhutan, and would intimate time and place of meeting. He has not fulfilled this promise. In your letter of the 19th December you informed him that you would not feel justified in making over the Posa to his envoy unless you were satisfied by personal interview that his Government intended to observe the Treaty of peace and friendship with the British Government. I am to say that this Government approves your language, and to request that in informing the Penlop of the change which has been made in the conduct of the arrangements with Bhutan, you will request him to address Colonel Younghusband in Chumbi, both in regard to the place of interview and the payment of the Posa, and also in regard to the matters generally which are under discussion. Say that Colonel Younghusband's position in Chumbi will greatly facilitate a personal meeting, and that it is desirable that this should be arranged at as early a date as possible. You should keep half a lakh ready in Darjeeling treasury to pay promptly when and where Colonel Younghusband may require.

---

Inclosure 7 in No. 27.

*Government of India to Colonel Younghusband.*

(Telegraphic.)

*Calcutta, January 17, 1904.*

YOU have doubtless considered question of negotiating at Kala Tso, should you find Thibetans amenable and further advance difficult. When you have formed definite opinion, please let us know.

---

Inclosure 8 in No. 27.

*Lieutenant-Colonel Ravenshaw to Government of India.*

(Confidential.)

*Camp viâ Segowlie, January 5, 1904.*

WITH reference to your indorsement, dated the 28th December, 1903, I have the honour to forward an extract from a letter from the Prime Minister of Nepal, containing his observations on the information contained in the Deputy Commissioner of Darjeeling's confidential letter, dated the 18th December, 1903.

---

Inclosure 9 in No. 27.

*Prime Minister of Nepal to Lieutenant-Colonel Ravenshaw.*

(Extract.)

*Camp Birgunge, December 31, 1903.*

"REGARDING the statement of the Bhutanese of the presence of a large number of Nepalese soldiers at Lhasa, I do not think I need assure you that it can never take place without my knowledge and order, and so I need hardly contradict it or repeat the friendly assurances which I have given you from time to time.

"The fact of the presence of large number of Russian foot soldiers in the vicinity of Lhasa appears to me a pure fabrication on the part of the informant of the Deputy Commissioner of Darjeeling, for any such thing as the presence of such a large body of



Russian soldiers within reasonable distance of Lhasa could never have escaped the notice and attention of my Representative so long, and, moreover, when he understands fully how keen I am to get such news.

"Yourself and your Government may, therefore, rest assured that any movement of such a large body of Russian soldiers near about the Thibetan capital cannot escape the notice of the Nepal Representative, and hence, if any such thing takes place there, it will duly be communicated to them in a month and a-half of its occurrence, if not earlier. One thing, however, seems to be correct in the items of the news—this was substantiated by the informations given from time to time by our Representative—which is that the Thibetans have been busy making warlike preparations for some time past, such as the mobilization of troops, serving out new rifles to some of the Thibetan troops, and the guarding of the roads all along to Lhasa.

"Before concluding this note, I would like to remark that the Bhutanese, who informed the Deputy Commissioner of Darjeeling of the above news, might have some ulterior motive to give out such downright false report—perhaps a hope to frustrate the object of the Mission."

Inclosure 10 in No. 27.

*Deputy Commissioner Garrett to Government of Bengal.*

(Confidential.)

*Darjeeling, January 6, 1904.*

I HAVE the honour to submit herewith my confidential report for the week ending on Saturday, the 2nd January, 1904.

2. Further conformation has been received of the report that the Bhutan Government issued orders that 100 arrows should be prepared in each family, and that the people should be ready to supply transport if called upon to do so. It appears, however, that no official has been sent round to see that these orders have been carried out.

3. It is reported from Kalimpong that the Chinese Amban has left Lhasa for Chumbi to discuss matters with the British Commissioner. It is also reported that the Paro Penlop is expected to arrive at Chumbi shortly, though the reason of his coming is not known.

4. My Ghoom Confidential Agent visited Simana Busti (on the Nepal frontier) on the 1st instant. He met there a Nepali by name Jitbahadur Kazi, who informed him that the only reason for the rumour that Nepal was likely to come to the assistance of Thibet is that there is an ancient Treaty under which the two countries undertook to help each other if called upon to do so. He also stated that he had heard that the Prime Minister had recently sent a strongly-worded despatch to the Thibetan Government remonstrating with them for the attitude which they were adopting in dealing with the English. He further said that the Nepali troops had been warned to be in readiness throughout the country, so as to be able to come to our assistance whenever called upon.

5. One Jimba, a leading trader of Rinchengong, informed my Confidential Agent at Pedong that he had heard that the two Lachung men who were captured by the Thibetans have been neither ill-treated nor tortured, but that they are simply being kept in prison at Lhasa.

6. One of the Excise Sub-Inspectors of this district has gone on pilgrimage to Khatmansu. He has reported that he is putting up at Bondha where all Thibetan visitors halt during winter. There are at present about 300 Thibetans there, mostly from places near the Nepal frontier. They informed him that the road from Thibet to Nepal via Kirong is not closed: there are some disputes between the two Governments about the boundary in the neighbourhood of that place, and officers from both sides have gone there to settle it. The Sub-Inspector further heard that the Thibetans were pressing on their preparations for war.

7. The Head Constable in charge of the Kumai Outpost on the borders of Bhutan reports that he has been informed that the Tongsa Penlop intends to go shortly to Rinchengong. He has also been informed that a large number of the Nepal coolies who have deserted are now in Bhutan, and that they are selling the Government clothing which they had received at Banda, a village on the border of the Jalpaiguri district.



I am asking the Deputy Commissioner of that district to look out for these deserters, and, if they are found with Government clothing in their possession, to arrest them and send them on to me.

8. It appears that a good deal of merchandise is now coming to Kalimpong from the Chumbi Valley.

---

*Memorandum.*

(Confidential.)

Copy forwarded to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department for information.

(Signed) J. H. E. GARRETT,  
*Deputy Commissioner of Darjeeling.*

*Darjeeling, January 6, 1904.*

---

No. 28.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received February 12.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Brodrick, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram to the Viceroy, dated the 30th January, relative to the Thibetan negotiations.

*India Office, February 8, 1904.*

---

Inclosure in No. 28.

*Mr. Brodrick to the Government of India.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

*India Office, January 30, 1904.*

YOUR telegram of the 28th January. Every safeguard should be employed to insure security of Mission, but Colonel Younghusband should be definitely instructed to observe the spirit of his statement to the Thibetan General, reported in your telegram of the 6th December.\* No hostile action must be taken by him unless he is attacked, or finds that there is actual danger of his communications with base being cut off by Thibetans.

---

No. 29.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received February 12.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Brodrick, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram from the Viceroy, dated the 11th February, relative to the Thibetan negotiations.

*India Office, February 12, 1904.*

---

\* Younghusband has replied that we are not at war with Thibet, and will not attack unless attacked, but are taking Mission to more suitable place for negotiations under adequate protection.



## Inclosure in No. 29.

*Governor of India to Mr. Brodrick.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

February 11, 1904.

COLONEL YOUNGHUSBAND telegraphs from Thuna, on the 9th February, as follows :—

“On the 7th February two Thibetan captains came to me bringing a message from the Lhasa delegates to the effect that I must retire to Yatung, if, as I had declared, I wished to settle matters peacefully. My reply was that I had come in order to negotiate, but that none of the officials at Guru had brought letters from the Amban or from the Dalai Lama giving them authority to negotiate with me; nor, I added, did it seem that they possessed sufficient authority, as they had declined to send their Government a report of what took place during my conversation with the generals from Lhasa when they visited my camp.

“I sent a letter to the same effect yesterday by my Thibetan Munshi, who, however, on his return reported that the Lhasa officials refused to receive it. The Munshi also informed me that the Lhasa delegates stated their intention of sending other messengers to me, with a request that I will fix a day on which to retire from our present position. It appears that certain generals are pressing the generals from Lhasa to make an attack upon us, and that the Thibetan armies are experiencing difficulties in supporting themselves.”

(Repeated to His Majesty's Minister at Peking.)

## No. 30.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received February 13.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Brodrick, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram from the Viceroy, dated the 12th instant, relative to the Thibetan negotiations.

*India Office, February 13, 1904.*

## Inclosure in No. 30.

*Government of India to Mr. Brodrick.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

February 12, 1904.

COLONEL YOUNGHUSBAND telegraphs from Thuna, on the 10th instant, as follows :—

“The Lhasa Delegate yesterday sent two messengers to me to inquire when I would withdraw to Yatung, and to inform me that there could be no peaceful settlement if I did not retire to that place. Upon my asking what was the precise meaning of the phrase ‘no peaceful settlement,’ the messengers replied that the matter would be handed over to the Generals, who would make military arrangements. In reply to a further question from me whether that statement meant that war would be declared upon the British Government, the messengers said that the Generals would do what they would do. I then delivered the following message, which I told the messengers to take back to the Delegates: That I had no intention of retiring from my present position; that I had come to Thuna in order to negotiate, and that if the Thibetan Government declined to enter into negotiations but meant to declare war upon the British Government, some high official ought to inform me of the fact, either by letter or by word of mouth. I would simply give them warning that I had with me at present only that number of soldiers which was required for my protection while peaceful negotiations were going on, but that there were thousands more soldiers ready to come



from India if the Thibetans declared war upon the British Government. "We have nothing to fear even if the Thibetans do attack us; but I doubt if they have the nerve to make any serious attack."

(Repeated to His Majesty's Minister at Peking.)

No. 31.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received February 15.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Brodrick, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of inclosures in a letter from the Foreign Secretary, Calcutta, dated the 28th January, relative to the Thibetan negotiations.

Copy has been sent to the Intelligence Department, War Office.

*India Office, February 13, 1904.*

Inclosure 1 in No. 31.

*Colonel Younghusband to Government of India.*

(Confidential.)

*Camp Thuna, January 11, 1904.*

THE general attitude of the Thibetans has lately become so distinctly unfavourable that I have lost hope of being able to effect a settlement by peaceful means, and think that the time has arrived when Government should consider the possibility of having to take forcible measures to break the power of the monks at Lhasa.

2. Before I left Chumbi reports had reached me that the representatives of the three great Lhasa monasteries and the Depon (General), who had recently arrived at Phari from Lhasa, were intimidating the people, and preventing them from selling supplies or hiring out transport to us, and I spoke to Colonel Chao about this, and asked him to see that the people were not prevented from dealing with us. Colonel Chao readily consented to do this, but frankly acknowledged that he had little power over the Thibetans. He said that at Khamba Jong he had tried his best to get supplies for us, but the Lhasa officials had thwarted him; and he went on to say that the Thibetans had during the last few months assumed a most truculent attitude and openly taunted the Chinese with their weakness, and assured them they no longer looked to them for protection, but looked instead to the Russians.

3. On my arrival at Phari, General Macdonald told me that Major Row, who commands the detachment there, had reported to him many cases in which the inhabitants had expressed their willingness to deal with us, but feared to do so on account of the threats of the Lhasa functionaries. Our experience all the way through Chumbi, and even at Phari before the arrival of these Lhasa men, had been that the inhabitants were most anxious to make money from dealing with us. There was not, therefore, any doubt that the Lhasa monks deliberately put obstacles in our way, and prevented the people from reaping the benefit of our presence. I accordingly sent Captain O'Connor to see the Lhasa men—who, it may be remarked, made no sign of visiting me—and to ask them to come and see General Macdonald and discuss the question of supplies and transport for the troops with him.

4. They absolutely refused to come, and denied that they had prevented the people from dealing with us. Captain O'Connor reported that the three monks were exceedingly surly, and said they would discuss nothing whatever until we went back to Yatung.

5. Shortly after Captain O'Connor's return, Major Li, who had been deputed by the Amban to take Colonel Chao's place on the Commission, came to visit me, and I told him of the surprise with which I had found Colonel Chao's orders that the Phari people should be allowed to sell us supplies had been thwarted by the Lhasa monks. I informed him that they had refused to come and see General Macdonald, and I asked him, therefore, to take action to see that Colonel Chao's orders were given effect to. He said he would write at once to the Lhasa officials, and get from them a written assurance that they would not prevent the people selling. But he also, like Colonel Chao, said they were a most obstinate people, and at present would pay no respect to the Chinese, as they were so fully relying on Russian support.



6. Next morning Mr. Wilton returned Major Li's visit on my behalf and further pressed the matter. Major Li said the Lhasa officials refused to give any written assurance. Mr. Wilton then, under my instructions, asked Major Li to inform the Lhasa men that, unless they personally brought the written assurance to my camp by noon, I would take the most serious notice of their conduct.

7. As they did not appear by noon, I sent Captain O'Connor to make a last demand, and as they persisted in their refusal, Captain O'Connor delivered my message that they must quit Phari within three days. They left the next day.

8. Captain O'Connor tells me that the whole demeanour of these Lhasa monks—who are the men who really guide the destinies of Thibet—was impracticable in the extreme. They made no advance in civility, though I instructed Captain O'Connor to be studiously polite in his behaviour, and they adopted the high tone of demanding our withdrawal to Yatung before any discussion could take place. All I asked of them was an assurance that they would not prevent willing people from selling supplies to us, and even this little they refused both the Chinese and me.

9. The worst feature of the situation is, though, that the local people, and even the Chinese, think that in advancing into Thibet we are advancing to our destruction. They are not impressed by our troops; they know how few they are; they know of thousands of Thibetan troops on this side of the pass; and they believe that these new Lhasa-made rifles and the new drill will prevent them from incurring the loss they did in the last campaign against us. Numbers of our camp-followers deserted, and local men in our employ all brought in stories of the numbers and prowess of the Thibetans, and how they intended to attack us in the night and swamp us. We have, in fact, as I have so often remarked, not one ounce of prestige on this frontier. I have, therefore, nothing to work with in making a settlement. Rather than being afraid of us, the Thibetans up here in Thibet think we ought to be afraid of them, and the retirement from Khamba Jong, which was insisted upon on military grounds, has, I fear, done much to convince them that we are.

10. It is fully evident that negotiations at Phari would have led to no result, and I have little hope of negotiations at Gyantse being any more effective. I had some hope that the Amban might, under pressure from Peking, have been able to cause something to be done, but the Thibetans have refused to supply him with transport. His departure from Lhasa has been put off day after day, and it is doubtful whether he will appear at all. He would at any rate be quite unable to persuade the Thibetans to sign any Convention more strict than the last; and as it is reported that the reason of the dismissal of the Dalai Lama's Council was their failure to attack us and turn us out of Khamba Jong while we had only a few troops, it is impossible to expect that any one of the new Councillors who might come to meet us at Gyantse would commit himself to the smallest concession.

11. I believe now that the only way to effect a settlement is by advancing to Lhasa itself, and rooting out the Russian influence which has done so much harm to both us and the Chinese, and, as it will eventually prove, to the Thibetans themselves. I think, at any rate, that the least that should be done is to throw aside the idea of advancing as a purely peaceful Mission, and to definitely assume a militant attitude; to declare that the action of the Lhasa officials at Phari was so markedly unfriendly, both in preventing willing people from selling supplies to us and in setting the people on to stone a British officer, and the attitude of the Thibetan Government in assembling such large bodies of troops on the flank of our line of march is so threatening, that we are compelled to drive back their force from this valley and occupy Gyantse before we can commence negotiations there. This, combined with the threat of a still further advance to Lhasa, if need be, may have the desired effect, if about the same time the Thibetans become at last aware of the futility of relying on the Russians for support. I hardly hope, however, for any good results till we advance to Lhasa itself.

---

Inclosure 2 in No. 31.

*Colonel Younghusband to Government of India.*

*Camp Thuna, January 15, 1904.*

IN continuation of my telegram of yesterday's date, I have the honour to make the following more detailed report of my visit to the Thibetan Chiefs at Gura.



Though I had every right to expect that they should visit me here, and when they demanded that I should go out to meet them half-way I refused, yet I did not wish to lose any opportunity of influencing them on the one hand and of gaining first-hand knowledge of them on the other. I wished specially to see them and judge of them in their own natural surroundings. I therefore determined, without any formality and without previous announcement, to ride over to their camp and talk over the general situation, not as the British Commissioner with a list of grievances for which he had to demand redress, but as one who wished to understand them, and seek, by friendly means, to effect a settlement. I was only too well aware that such an attempt was likely to be mistaken by the Thibetans as a sign of weakness, still, when I see these people so steeped in ignorance of what opposing the might of the British Empire really means, I feel it my duty to reason with them up to the latest moment to save them from the results of their ignorance.

2. I was accompanied by Captain O'Connor and by Captain Sawyer of the 23rd Pioneers, but by no one else. On our way we were met by the messengers who had come to say the Thibetan Chiefs would not come to see me at Thuna, as they were afraid to after what had occurred at Phari. I was all the more pleased, then, that I had left Thuna before the message arrived. On reaching Guru, a small village under a hill, we found numbers of Thibetan soldiers out collecting yak-dung in the surrounding plain, but there was no military precaution whatever taken. About 600 soldiers were huddled up in tents in the cattle-yards of the village without any defence, and a company of infantry might go out from here at any time, and, by occupying the height above the village, annihilate the whole Thibetan force, for they are only armed with matchlocks and spears, and have no breech-loaders.

3. As we rode through the village the soldiers all crowded out to look at us, laughing and smiling, and with no ugly looks. They were not very different in appearance from the ordinary Bhutia dandy-bearer one sees at Darjeeling or the yak-driver of this country. On reaching the principal house, I was received at the head of the stairs by the Thibetan General, who was very polite and cordial in his greeting. Other Generals stood behind him, and smiled and shook hands also. I was then conducted into a room in which the three Lhasa monks were seated. They made no attempt to rise, and made an only barely civil salutation from their cushions. The Lhasa General and Shigatse General took their seats on cushions at the head of the room opposite the monks. We were given three cushions on the right, and two Shigatse Generals and another Shigatse Representative had seats on the left.

4. Tea was served, and the Lhasa General, as the spokesman of the Assembly, asked after my health. After suitable inquiries on my part, I said that though they had not come to see me either at Phari or here, and I could not pay them a formal visit as British Commissioner, and had not in any case any intention of officially discussing the various points of difference between us, yet I was anxious to see them and know them, and to have an opportunity of freely discussing the general situation in a friendly informal way, so I had ridden over without ceremony and without escort, in my private capacity, to talk matters over with them, and see if there was no way of arriving at a settlement by peaceful means. I said I had been appointed British Commissioner on account of my general experience in many different countries; that I had no preconceived ideas upon the question, or no animus against the Thibetans; that from what I had seen of them I was convinced there was no people with whom we were more likely to get on with than with them, and I hoped now we had really met each other face to face we should find a means of settling our differences, and forming a lasting friendship.

5. The Lhasa General replied that all the people of Thibet had a covenant that no Europeans were ever to be allowed to enter their country, and the reason was that they wished to preserve their religion. The monks here chimed in that the religion must be preserved, and no European on any account allowed in Thibet, and the General went on to say that, if I really wanted to make a friendly settlement, I should go back to Yatung.

6. I told him that for 150 years we had remained quietly in India and made no attempt to force ourselves upon them. Even though we had a Treaty right to station a Political Officer at Yatung, we had not exercised that right. But of recent years we had heard from many different sources that they were entering into friendly relations with the Russians, while they were still keeping us at arm's length. One Dorjieff, for instance, had been the bearer of autograph letters from the Dalai Lama to the Czar and his officials at the very time when the Dalai Lama had refused letters from the Viceroy of India. We could understand their being friendly with both the-



Russians and us or being unfriendly with both; but when they were friendly with the Russians and unfriendly with us, they must not be surprised at our now paying closer attention to the assertion of our Treaty rights.

7. The General assured me that it was untrue that they had any dealings with the Russians, and the monks brusquely intimated that they disliked them just as much as they did us. I told the General that our Ambassador at St. Petersburg had been informed by the Russian Minister himself that he had received autograph letters from the Dalai Lama, so there could be no mistake about it. We had also information that this Dorjjeff had returned to Lhasa, promising Russian support; that he had given out large sums of money and presented them with many rifles; and that there was a Russian military officer at the present time near Lhasa organizing its defence.

8. They again protested that they had nothing to do with the Russians; that there was no Russian near Lhasa at the present time; and that Dorjjeff was a Mongolian, and the custom of Mongolians was to make large presents to the monasteries; and they asked me not to be so suspicious. I said it was difficult not to be suspicious when they persistently kept us at such a distance; and I would sincerely warn them not to rely on Russian support, for I had myself travelled from end to end of Mongolia and Turkistan and along the Russian border, and knew what an enormous distance Russian frontier was from Lhasa.

9. I then addressed them in regard to religion, and asked them if they had ever heard that we interfered with the religions of the people of India. They admitted that we did not, but they maintained that, nevertheless, it was to preserve their religion that they adhered to their determination to keep us out. As the Buddhist religion nowhere preaches this seclusion, it is evident that what the monks wish to preserve is not their religion, but their priestly influence.

10. So far the conversation, in spite of occasional bursts from the monks, had been maintained with perfect good humour, but when I made sign of going and said that I hoped they would come and see me at Thuna, their tone suddenly changed, and they said we must go back to Yatung. One of the Generals said—though with perfect politeness of manner—that we had broken the rule of the road in coming into their country, and that we were nothing but thieves and brigands in occupying Phari Fort, in throwing away the gunpowder there, and in seizing messengers—measures which, I understand, were necessary from military considerations. The monks, using forms of speech generally addressed to inferiors, loudly clamoured for me to name a date for our retirement from Thuna before I left the room; the atmosphere became electric; the faces of all became set; a General left the room; trumpets outside were sounded; and attendants closed round us. It was necessary to keep extremely cool under these circumstances. I said that I would have to obey whatever orders I received from my Government just as they had to obey orders from theirs: that I would ask them to report to their Government what I had said, and I would report to my Government what they had told me—that was all that could be done at present. The monks continued to clamour for me to name the date, but a General relieved the situation by suggesting that a messenger should return with me to Thuna to receive my answer there. The other Generals accepted the suggestion, and the tension was removed. Their faces became smiling again, and they conducted me to the outer door with the same geniality and politeness with which they had received us, though the monks remained seated and as surly and evil-looking as men well could be.

11. The messengers have arrived at Thuna, and as a convoy with escort has also arrived, I have sent back a message to say that I have received orders to proceed on into Thibet.

12. This my first meeting with really representative Thibetans, after six months' waiting, has led to no result as far as persuading them to any more reasonable attitude goes; but it has given me the opportunity I had long been wanting of absolutely assuring myself of the real attitude of the various parties in the State. My conclusions are that the monks are implacably hostile; that they have the preponderating influence in the State; that they are entirely convinced of their power to dictate to us and ignorant of their weakness; that the lay officials are much less unfriendly and more amenable to influence and less ignorant of our strength; that the military organization is quite contemptible; and that the ordinary people and soldiers, though perhaps liable to be worked on by the monks, have no innate bad feeling against us. The desire of the monks to preserve their priestly influence is our only real obstacle.



## Inclosure 3 in No. 31.

*Deputy Commissioner Garrett to Government of Bengal.*

(Confidential.)

*Camp Kalimpong, January 18, 1904.*

I HAVE the honour to submit herewith my Confidential Report for the week ending on Saturday the 16th January, 1904.

2. Colonel Harak Jung Thapa of Ilam has gone to Birganj, in Nepal, to meet the Maharajah of that country. His ostensible reason for going is to obtain leave to go to Calcutta for medical treatment of the chronic dysentery from which he has been suffering for some time. A lieutenant has been left in charge at Ilam, the garrison of which place is said to have been strengthened by 700 men. It is reported that Colonel Jit Bahadur Thapa Chetri and his two brothers have been dismissed for collecting arms and ammunition, the fact having reached the ears of the Prime Minister.

3. I am at present camping at Kalimpong. From inquiries made locally, it appears that the wool which has hitherto come in is only that which had been stored at Gnathong before the complications with Thibet commenced. It is said that the camping ground here is usually dotted all over with traders from Thibet at this season of the year; this year, however, there is not a single Thibetan trader to be seen. There seems no doubt that the Thibetans have effectually blocked all trade from north of the Chumbi Valley. It is said that a good many of the Rinchengong traders who had gone to Lhasa have not been allowed to return.

4. Ugyen Kazi, the Bhutan Agent, left Kalimpong a day or two before I arrived here. He has written to me saying that the Tongsa Penlop is most friendly towards the British Government, and will shortly visit Mr. Walsh at Chumbi. The man who gave the information as to the alleged meeting of the Bhutan Council at Punakha (*vide* paragraph 3 of my F.C.R. 51) arrived at Darjeeling on the 12th instant, and was interviewed by Mr. Bell; he says that the meeting took place on the 1st instant. I am arranging for a man to go into Bhutan to ascertain whether it is a fact that the alleged meeting took place, and, if so, what was the result of it. A further report on the subject will be submitted in due course.

5. Two traders arrived at Pedung during the week informed my agent there that the Dalai Lama has stopped the Chinese Amban from going to Phari on the ground that, if he went, the inhabitants would be put to great trouble in making arrangements for his reception. This is a mere rumour, of which I have received no confirmation.

*Memorandum.*

Copy forwarded to Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, for information.

(Signed) J. H. E. GARRETT,  
*Deputy Commissioner of Darjeeling.*

## Inclosure 4 in No. 31.

*Lieutenant-Colonel Ravenshaw to Government of India.**Camp, vid Segowlie, January 17, 1904.*

IN continuation of my letter dated the 18th December, 1903, I have the honour to forward, for the information of the Government of India, translations of certain letters received by the Prime Minister from the Nepalese Representative at Lhasa, regarding Thibetan affairs.

*Translation of a Letter from the Nepal Representative at Lhasa.*

With due respect I beg leave to say that from my last letter your Highness must have been informed of the state of things as it then stood with reference to the



confinement of the Kazis of the Kasyal at Norpulinka. They are still confined in the same place and are being cross-examined. As I have already reported, the work of the Kasyal Office is at present being carried on by a Council appointed by the Potala Lama, and composed of Dhuikchhemu, Khajanchi of Potala, a Khamba from each of the three Gumbas, and the clerks of the Kasyal Office. They sit at Laprang, which is an audience hall of the Potala Lama in the temple of Bhagwan and Chhyaskamini, and have orders to dispose of important matters only after obtaining the sanction and seal of the Potala Lama on them. I have not yet been officially informed of the change in the Kasyal, but thinking it prudent to pay a visit to the Amba to sound him on the present situation, I called at his on Tuesday, the 18th Kartic, when the following conversation passed between us :—

*The Amba* (after compliments).—Are you well ?

*Myself*.—By the blessings of my Maharajah and the good wishes of your good self, I am doing well. The object of my troubling you with this visit is simply this. The Kasyal Office has altogether been closed—an unprecedented thing that has not been heard of for many generations—and I also faintly hear that the Kazis of the said Kasyal are in custody at Norpulinka. There is no knowing on what charge they were confined. The total closing of the said office has put me in a fix for carrying on my business which concerns it. This is quite an unprecedented thing that has happened, and I have come to you to know what all this meant.

*The Amba*.—Yes, the other day the Chikhiap Khembu Hyapsika Dhungkuseo and Senlochawa, the Interpreter, called here with a message from the Potala Lama to the effect that several grave irregularities in the carrying on of the State business having been detected since Bhadra last, the Kazis have been placed under arrest; that their trial would commence from the next day, at the conclusion of which he would communicate to me in writing the result thereof, and do the needful in consultation with me for the management of the State business, and that he had simply dropped me a hint for the present, as the Kazis had to be confined and tried. In reply to this message, I said that I was not aware of any misdoings of the Kazis, and that I trusted that, even though they might be found guilty of any grave crime, leniency would be shown towards them, who were none others than his own people, and that, even though their offence be considered such as to require beating, they would be pardoned of the same for my sake. I also added that suitable punishment might be meted out to them should they be proved guilty of such offences in which mercy was out of the question. On my saying so, the Chikhiap Khembu said that, when the trial was over and a decision arrived at, a copy of it showing the guilt of the different Kazis would be sent to me, after which all the needful would be done, and that pending their trial the work of the Kasyal would be carried on by Dhuikchhemu, a Khembu from each of the three Gumbas, and the clerks of the said office. Consequently, if you have anything to do which concerns the Kasyal, you may do it with the men named above, who have been appointed by the Potala Lama himself. Nothing will go wrong by your doing so.

*Myself*.—I cannot quite understand what all this work of the Thibet Government means. Of course, they would not have dealt in the way they have done with such high personages without any fault on their part; but I must say that this internal disunion amongst themselves would not look well to the outside public. Besides, this is a time when your good self have expressed a desire to join the Indo-Thibetan Boundary Commission on the Khamba side, and have desired the Kazis, too, to accompany you. My Government also have given them excellent advice to come to an amicable settlement and follow the instructions and advice of the great Amba whom His Majesty the Emperor of China had, by a long-standing arrangement, placed with them to give them guidance, and also portended a calamity upon them if they neglected to do so. Now instead of devoting their attention on such important matters, to see the Thibetans sowing seeds of discord among themselves, is a thing which surprises me very much. Plants growing in a meadow when just out of their seedlings are capable of being plucked simply by nails, but defy even the Khukries and axes if allowed to grow up for a few years. This, of course, is a saying well known to you too. Leaving aside the work for the better arrangement of their Government, we see that they have commenced a disagreeable disunion amongst themselves. I am at a loss to understand what is at the bottom of all this.

*The Amba*.—Your words are quite reasonable. To me too they have not given all the details of the case. But I may tell you that all this is the outcome of the Potala Lama being of tender age, possessing all the overweening confidence of youth, so much so as to consider himself to be the best informed and the most full of knowledge. As



usual, I have been giving them both verbally and in writing my advice and instructions, but as nowadays they are using their own discretion in either accepting or discarding them, I cannot hit at any definite conclusion. In the boundary dispute with the British on the Khamba-Phari side, too, the Potala Lama has sent me a message through the Chikhiap Khembu, requesting me to dispel any anxiety or misgivings that might have arisen in my mind about it on account of what has been going on here, and assuring me that he would make all arrangements perfect in the matter.

*Myself.*—This is a time when it requires all your fostering care in all matters, and this I need hardly tell you.

I then took leave of the Amba. Your Highness, these Thibetans have grown perfectly indifferent of the Amba, and I am afraid that he will not be able to do anything which may require hard measures on the Thibetans.

As I was retiring from the Amba's, at the door of the house I received a request from the Fapoon Hotarin, who had been to the Boundary Commission, to see him at once at the Yanrun (office) where he then was, and at the interview which took place with him, the following conversation took place:—

*Myself.*—It is many days since you have returned from the Boundary Commission. I had a mind to see you, but want of time has compelled me to put off this pleasure till now. I am very glad to meet you to-day, and hope you are quite well. I am afraid you have had troubles on the Boundary Commission, and wonder how far you did proceed in the matter.

*Hotarin.*—By your good wishes, I am doing well. Yes, I had been to Khamba on the Boundary Commission. The climate of the place, however, did not suit me; besides I was accused by the Thibetans of being partial to the British, and so I have returned. On my going through the whole matter carefully, I did not find anything in which I could find fault with the British. On the other hand, these Thibetans are obstinate in sticking to their own selfish words.

*Myself.*—You say that the British speak only such words as are compatible with justice and are in no way high-handed. Everybody, whether high or low, should, of course, follow the course of justice, on which the affairs of the whole world depend. The endeavours of China have all along been lying towards the good of Thibet. At the present moment, too, all of you, from His Majesty the Emperor of China downwards, are favouring them with advice and instructions. Should they neglect to take them, they are sure to fall into serious troubles. You must have heard from the Amba about the advice which my Maharajah has addressed to the Kasyal. Laying aside such important matters, this internal discord, the confinement of the Kazis, and the closing of the Kasyal Office have found a place among them. I cannot hit at the right cause of all this.

*Hotarin.*—You people understand the cause of justice, and so it is easy to deal with you. But what am I to say of these people? I have also heard of what you have said regarding the confinement of the Kazis at Norpulinka and the message they sent to the Amba, telling him that he would be informed of the details when the trial was over. I also cannot understand what they are after. I will do myself the pleasure of calling at yours in the course of a few days when I have leisure, and hope that you will also be pleased to pay visits to me, whenever you have to do so.

*Myself.*—I shall be glad to see you at mine, and will myself do the pleasure of calling at yours when I have time.

After this I returned home. If there be any shortcoming in my above conversation, I humbly beg to be excused.

Dated the 25th Kartic, Tuesday, Sambat 1960, corresponding with the 10th November, 1903.

---

*Translation of a Letter from the Nepal Representative at Lhasa.*

With due respect I beg to lay before your Highness in the following lines the news that I have heard and been able to gather here for your Highness' information.

Litangay, who was formerly in charge of the office or department dealing with Nepal, and had the year before the last been deputed in the work of distributing a gratuity made by His Majesty the Emperor of China to the twenty or twenty-five Khambas or their families, who suffered by having been either killed or wounded in the affray that took place at Makham with certain Russians who wanted to enter



Thibet, has, at the recommendation of the Amba to His Majesty the Emperor, received, along with the Fapoon Hotarin, who had been to Khamba, the coral crest and plume such as are worn by the Amba himself. This Litangay has also got the designation of Dharing and has been appointed to join the Boundary Commission between Thibet and the British on the Khamba side. He will start from here in the month of Marga. The talk of the Amba and the Kazis going to meet the British officers on the Khamba side has altogether dropped now. So says a clerk of the Nechang.

The Gnerwa of Nechang says that news has been received of some 400 British troops with 600 loads of their things having made their appearance at a place called Domo on the Phari Jong side. The citizens here are talking in whispers that the Potala Lama, having at first done away with the Raja of Thibet, have also fallen upon the Kazis, and that now having accomplished these two things, a third remains to be done, when he will lose the country itself as well.

Sintagay says that the Amba had sent a message to the Potala Lama, expressing a desire to see him, probably to discuss with him the matter concerning the confinement of the Kazis. To this a reply has been received to the effect that the Potala Lama being now inside the cave (for divine meditation), the Amba need not take the trouble to come, and promising that, when everything concerning the State affairs is perfectly settled, he will be communicated of the same in writing.

Ghomang Gharpon says:—The silver which the Khendechhega, who had been to Russia, had brought with him has all been taken to Norpulinka and there delivered to the Potala Lama. To enable the Khendechhega to perform the Chhopay ceremony (in which, as a rule, even the Potala Lama, officers, and Bharadars of the State, and all the monks are invited, and receive presents and gifts) in the month of Fagun next, 300 balls of silver, each weighing 50 takas, have been sent to the Mint by the said Lama for coining. Except when he goes to pay occasional visits at the Dhaibung Gumba, where in a room in which all the Chhochhen monks confer or gather together, he is having embroidered silk curtains and trimmings, the Khendechhega is always in attendance on the Potala Lama. It appears "that he is the prime-mover in the arrest and confinement of the Kasyal Kazis, because through him the Potala Lama has received the support of Russia without allowing this act to be known by anybody, and now fearing that the Bharadars of this country would kick up a row when this secret is divulged, the policy adopted towards the Kazis appears to have been followed with a view to bring all of them under absolute control. The Potala Lama has brought the following charges against the Kazis before the Chhongdui Council:—

"1. The Kazis have been carrying on business in connection with the boundary dispute with the English without placing the whole facts of the case before him (the Potala Lama).

"2. The Kazis attempted to hoodwink him by causing Kazi Urgen of Bhutan to make a present of horse and elephant to him here, while actually they were taking from the said Kazi Urgen as much money as they could.

"3. Custom required it that the son of Thongkay Pomo should be initiated as a monk in the Dhaibung Gumba, but the Kazis without clearly explaining to him this custom or usage simply made a report to me, asking in which of the three Gumbas he was to be initiated, and obtained his orders thereon.

"4. The Kazis failed to place before him a report of the proceedings of, and the State business done by, the Kasyal Office, which they were required to do every six months.

"5. The wanton delay made by them in disposing of the business that had to be referred to him for orders.

"6. The disobedience of his order and the carrying on of the business on several occasions in a way contrary to his intentions or opinion.

"In bringing these charges before the Council the Potala Lama said that, when in such a way his orders were set at naught, he might as well keep off from all State business, and asked the opinion of the Council on it. It is said that on this the Council said that the Potala Lama might do anything to those who have acted contrary to his intentions and orders, adding at the same time that the business of the Thibet Government will not be obstructed or brought to a standstill by a few such Kazis and Bharadars being removed, as their place would be filled up by others, and earnestly begged of him not to retire from the State business, as they one and all were ready to dutifully obey his orders. All this, however, is simply a false show made on account of his being inclined towards securing the support of Russia and also because



he suspects that the English from India have been allowed to press so hard by the connivance of the Kazis who might have reasons to believe that the elephants and horse brought by the said Kazi Urgen were actually those belonging to the English whose money has thus been spread in Thibet through the said Kazi. The above is what I have heard and gathered."

Dated Tuesday, the 25th Kartic, Sambat 1960, corresponding with the 10th November, 1903.

*Translation of a Letter from the Nepal Representative at Lhasa.*

With due respect I beg to lay before your Highness in the following lines the news that I have heard and been able to gather here for your Highness' information.

1. Since Wednesday, the 26th Kartic, thirty rifles, as per rough sketch inclosed herein, taken from out of the lot brought by the Khendechhega, who had been to Russia, are being sent to a place called Teep, which lies on the other side of the Lhasa Kosi, and the Thibetan troops assembled here are being trained in batches of thirty in the use of this arm.

2. On Thursday, the 27th Kartic, the emblems of honour of the Seokhang, Tekang, and Horkhang Kazis, such as the yellow robes, crests, &c., have been taken away from them, that is to say, they have been dismissed by the Potala Lama.

3. The Interpreter attached to the Teep Arsenal says that a factory, which is under construction at Teep to be worked by water power, is about to be finished. The water wheel and other appliances required for it are being manufactured at the Teep Arsenal, while the manufacture of cartridges and "jaujals" is continuously going on.

4. The chief treasury of the Potala has been placed in charge of the Khendechhega, and so he affixes his seal in all receipts and papers of release.

5. Each of the three, Dhaibun, Sera, and Gelden Gumbars, have appointed their Khembus as their representatives in the Boundary Commission on the Khamba side.

6. It is said that in China the Emperor has been receiving assistance from Russia, whenever necessary.

7. Even the wound-up tuft of hair of the Kazis has been unloosened (which, perhaps, means disgraced). The old records of the business carried on by them are searched and taken out of the Kasyal Office by the order of the Chhongdui Council before which the Kazis are being tried or cross-examined. An order has been issued by the Potala Lama to all the officers to bring to his notice if the said Kazis during their tenure of office have done anything improper in any matter pertaining to their respective offices, failing which the incumbents of those offices have been threatened with punishment to be inflicted at his discretion. All offices are, therefore, busy revising the papers of the cases disposed of by the said Kazis. This shows that evidence to incriminate the Kazis is being collected.

8. The Thibetan Government granted to the 175 Dhunkores (nobles) of the country hereditary estates. These estates have all been taken back or confiscated by the Government, and an order has been issued by the Potala Lama to the Chhongdui Council to draft out a proposal for making cash payments to the Kazis, Bharadars, and Dhunkores on account of their salaries, and submit the same to the Potala Lama for approval. So says a clerk of Nechang.

9. Though the Horkhang Kazi had been in office for the last four months only, the fact of a paper having been found in which all the four Kazis have solemnly bound themselves to be true to one another, each agreeing to share the good or the evil consequences of the doings of the other three, committed either in the past or future, has also mixed him up in the same lot with the other three. The people here say that all this does not portend good to Thibet.

Dated Tuesday, the 2nd Marga, Sambat, 1960, corresponding with the 17th November, 1903.



*Translation of a Letter from the Nepal Representative at Lhasa.*

With due respect I beg to inform your Highness that the Chikhiap Khembu has sent a verbal intimation to me that the Potala Lama has appointed Dhuikchhomu Jyampaten, Sethe Chipun, and others to carry on the State business which concerned the Kasyal, and that anything that has to be communicated to the Thibet Government might be done to them.

Hearing that a reply to your Highness' letter of advice addressed to the Kazis on the subject of the Indo-Thibetan dispute on the Khamba side has not been drafted, I sent for the head clerk of the Kasyal Office and drew his attention to the said letter having been allowed to remain so long unanswered, when he informed me that he had laid the letter before the new incumbents, who were drafting out a reply, stating forth all the facts of their own version of the case and their grievances, which, when ready, would be submitted to the Potala Lama for approval, and would then be dispatched without delay. He also assured me that the delay in sending the reply was due to the confusion that followed the arrest of the four Kazis. I told him that it was possible that such things might happen in State affairs, and that this was no excuse to neglect the business concerning the two Governments, and urged on him for a speedy reply.

I also took this opportunity to ask him the reason why such high officials as the Kazis are in custody at Norpulinka. He replied that he was also quite ignorant of the true cause, but that apparently some grave charges have been brought against them of which I would be informed in a few days. He further said that he would remind the new incumbents to expedite the dispatch of the reply to the said letter of advice, which, he says, would be done as soon as the draft was ready and approved of by the Potala Lama.

Looking into the inner feelings and outspoken words of the Thibetans here, I am inclined to believe that they would not give a free passage to the British; and, if I am not mistaken, they would set forth all their grievances in their reply to your Highness. As soon as I hear anything further on the subject, as well as on our boundary dispute on the Kerung side, I shall let your Highness know.

Dated Tuesday, the 2nd Marga, Sambat, 1960, corresponding with the 17th November, 1903.

---

Inclosure 5 in No. 31.

*The Adjutant-General in India to Government of India.*

(Confidential.)

*Fort William, December 31, 1903.*

The following is forwarded for the information of the Government of India.

---

*Brigadier-General Macdonald to Adjutant-General in India.*

*Camp New Chumbi, December 24, 1903.*

I HAVE the honour to report that, by the occupation of Phari on the 19th instant, we have completed our hold on the Chumbi Valley, increased the confidence of the natives of the valley in our power, and have thus facilitated the collection of the supplies necessary for the further advance.

2. By the 10th instant I had concentrated at Gnathong: Two guns, No. 7 Mountain Battery, Royal Artillery; machine-gun section, Norfolk Regiment; two guns, 7-pr., 8th Gurkhas; half company, 2nd Sappers; eight companies, 23rd Sikh Pioneers; six companies, 8th Gurkhas; two sections, No. 7 Native Field Hospital, with the Engineer Field Park, Ammunition Column, Telegraph, Postal, and Survey Departments.

The whole of these troops, with the exception of two companies 8th Gurkhas, who were to garrison Gnathong, were intended to move into the Chumbi Valley in three successive columns. The first column was to consist of the guns, machine-gun section, half company Sappers, seven companies 23rd Sikh Pioneers, and four companies 8th Gurkhas, one section of No. 7 Native Field Hospital, and a portion of the Field Park, and was completely equipped with pack transport carrying five days' rations.



The remaining details were to follow, equipped mainly with cooly transport.

The non-arrival of certain locally purchased transport animals necessitated my leaving an additional company of Pioneers at Gnathong to follow later.

In spite of the difficulties caused by the outbreak of foot-and-mouth disease amongst the pack bullocks, and of sickness and desertion amongst the Nepalese Cooly Corps, and rinderpest amongst a section of the cart train, Major Bretherton, D.S.O., Chief Supply and Transport Officer, had succeeded in accumulating at Gnathong thirty-five days' rations for the troops and ten days' grain and forage for animals.

Thus, although owing to the causes mentioned above, our communications with our base at Siliguri were not altogether satisfactory, and although certain units had not been completely equipped with warm clothing, I considered that further delay in the advance was undesirable in view of the lateness of the season, and accordingly issued orders for the first column to move from Gnathong on the 11th instant, assisted for the first march by a portion of the 1st Cooly Corps carrying additional rations.

3. On the 11th instant the first column, consisting of 1,150 fighting men, with four guns and four Maxims, 820 followers and 1,400 horses, mules, or ponies, made a short march of 6 miles to Kup Up. It was found that during the night a large proportion of the local drivers of the Thibetan Pony Corps and a number of the Nepalese coolies had deserted.

This threw the Thibetan Pony Corps into confusion, and it was late at night before the rear-guard got into camp, and then with the loss of a certain amount of stores and gears. Major Beynon, D.S.O., Commanding the 1st Cooly Corps, rode into camp to report that his coolies, on whom we were depending to forward supplies across the Jelap, had struck work. The extra rations which they were to have carried for the force to Kup Up were also very short. I directed Major Beynon to take summary measures to reduce his corps to order and to endeavour to push supplies over the Jelap. Meanwhile, although we were reduced to five days' rations, I determined to continue the advance into the Chumbi Valley, and thence send back as many animals as I could to bring on supplies from Gnathong.

4. On the 12th instant the column crossed the Jelap, and encamped in three bodies near Langram. The march was a very trying one, and the rear guard got in very late.

The Thibetan Pony Corps, being so short of drivers, was responsible for much of the delay, and again lost on the road many loads and part of their gear.

5. Leaving one company of the 23rd Pioneers to garrison Langram and to work on improving the road, and leaving a detail and fifty mules to bring on the baggage and stores left on the pass on the previous night, the main body advanced on Yatung.

The local officials protested strongly against our passing the wall, and suggested our marching by a hill road which turned the wall. As the Commissioner passed through the gate at Yatung a final protest was made, but there was no show of resistance.

The column continued its advance to Rinchengong, where it obtained a supply of forage. One section of the 2nd Sappers was left at Yatung to improve the bridge.

6. From Rinchengong a large portion of our transport was sent back to Gnathong to bring in supplies, sufficient being retained to equip a flying column of about 700 men, with which I proposed to advance on Phari later.

7. On the 14th I advanced with the guns, Gurkhas and half-company of Sappers, and the Maxim gun section of the Norfolks to Chumbi, and sent the transport back to Rinchengong. The following day the remainder of the force moved from Rinchengong to Chumbi, leaving one company of the 23rd Pioneers at Rinchengong as a garrison, to work on the road and watch the main road from Bhutan, which crosses the Amo Chu at Rinchengong.

8. On the 16th instant the main body, accompanied by the Mission, moved to a site more suitable for a permanent camp, at the fork of the Amo Chu and Rilo Chu Rivers, which the Commissioner called New Chumbi; the movement was made in two bodies, the transport animals making two trips in the day. The following day the road to Phari was reconnoitred for 12 miles and orders issued for a flying column to start for Phari on the 18th.

9. On the 18th a flying column of 795 fighting men, including British and native officers, 334 public and transport followers, and 912 horses, ponies, and mules, started for Phari, the occupation of which appeared essential to establish confidence amongst the natives of the Lower Chumbi Valley. It was reported that there were



considerable supplies at Phari, which would greatly assist our further advance, and that there was a Thibetan force prepared to oppose us. Half the regular drivers were left at New Chumbi and their places taken by fighting men, thus strengthening the column to the equivalent of 160 rifles.

10. The first march was easy and uneventful, but the second march was over a very bad road, ascending steeply through a narrow wooded gorge, where a few determined men could have greatly delayed the advance of the column. The march was very trying to both men and animals, and the hardships suffered by all ranks were increased by the almost total absence of fuel at Kamparab camping ground, which was 2 miles beyond the wood limit. A certain amount of fuel had been carried on spare mules, and this, with the yak dung in small quantities, had to suffice.

11. On the 20th I sent the mounted infantry forward, independently, to reconnoitre Phari, and, if there was no collection of Thibetan troops at that point, to reconnoitre the Tangla. The main column followed over open country, where the only obstacle to rapid marching was the great altitude and the numerous frozen streams, over which crossing for the baggage animals had to be prepared by spreading earth on the ice. *En route* we were met by a Chinese official, who said there were no troops at Phari, and that supplies would be furnished and any orders we chose to give be carried out. He pressed me not to move beyond Phari, but was told that this depended entirely on the reception I received. After riding down our column for some distance the Chinese official returned to Phari, to make ready for our reception. Shortly afterwards our mounted infantry reported that Phari Jong was unoccupied.

On approaching Phari Jong—which was a strong and lofty masonry castellated structure at the junction of the road to the Tangla with a road to Bhutan, and which completely commanded the surrounding country and Phari villages which nestled underneath its walls—we halted to receive a deputation of local Headmen, for whom the Bhutanese Agent at Phari acted as spokesman. On my being asked where I would be pleased to put up, I saw the opportunity of obtaining peaceable possession of the Jong, the military importance of which was very great, and accordingly replied, “In the Jong.” The spokesman said he would go to communicate my wishes, and I sent Captain O’Connor and Lieutenant Bignell, with a few sepoy with them, to arrange matters, while I halted the remainder of the force in order of march short of the village, in order that there might be nothing on our part resembling a hostile demonstration against the fort. Captain O’Connor sent back Lieutenant Bignell to report that the local officials were protesting, but that there was no opposition to our entering the Jong.

I then marched up our main body to suitable camping ground, arranged certain details with Major Iggulden, and received a deputation consisting of the Depon and two Jong Pa. These officials said there were no soldiers in the Jong, but asked me not to enter it, as they would lose their heads if I did. I asked them whether their heads were not already forfeited owing to our having entered the Chumbi Valley, and they laughingly replied that it was so. We then strolled over to the fort and entered it together, the local officials making no protest on the threshold as they did at Yatung.

The Chinese officials in Phari made no sort of protest at all, and appeared to consider it natural that I should occupy the fort. The other Thibetan officials expressed a desire that they and their personal attendants might continue to reside in the Jong.

This I at once agreed to. Two companies of the 8th Gurkhas formed the garrison I told off for the night. The following day this was increased by six mounted infantry and one British non-commissioned officer, and six gunners of the 8th Gurkhas, with one 7-pr. gun.

12. I considered that the occupation of the Jong—which, as already stated, was carried out peaceably and without show of force—is most important from a military point of view. Not only is the Jong itself a very important strategical point, covering, as it does, the Tangla on the one side and the difficult defile between Lingmathang and Kamparab on the other, and immediately dominating the village and supplies at Phari, but its possession is a valuable military moral assistance, as the occupation of the Chumbi Valley would not appear a reality to the inhabitants while the Jong at Phari was in other hands. The moral effect of the occupation of Phari Jong will also affect Bhutan, and the advance to, and occupation of, Phari has already borne fruit in additional offers of assistance from local natives and Bhutanese. In the second place, Phari contains a considerable accumulation of supplies, which are now at our disposal for a further advance. Had we left the empty Jong at Phari to the Thibetans we



could not have expected to control these supplies, as they could readily have been passed into the Jong by night and have thus escaped us. Further, the Jong itself contains large supplies of grains and fodder, which would not otherwise have been at our disposal on payment. There is yet another—and, perhaps, the most important—military argument for the occupation of Phari Jong, in that each of these Jongs is a mobilization centre, containing supplies of various kinds. Now that Phari Jong is in our hands, any Thibetan force must mobilize at Khamba Jong or Gyantse, so that their difficulties in moving any considerable body of troops to oppose us in the Chumbi Valley are enormously increased since they lost control of the supplies at Phari.

These weighty military reasons would, in my mind, have justified our forcibly taking possession of Phari Jong as a means to clearing the road for the advance of the Mission, although, as a matter of fact, the fort came into our possession peaceably, with less show of force than was required to pass the Yatung wall.

13. On the 21st I arranged the details and orders of the garrison at Phari, and received a deputation of local Chinese and Thibetan officials, to whom I explained my position, that I was only safeguarding the road for the advance of the Mission, and guarding against the regrettable display of force with which the Thibetans have endeavoured to intimidate the Mission at Khamba Jong, and that all political questions must be referred to the Chief Commissioner, a position which they appeared to consider clear and natural. The Chinese officials wished to present me with several loads of grain and seven or eight sheep, but I declined the gift politely, as I understood the Chief Commissioner does not consider it desirable, under existing circumstances, to interchange presents.

14. The cold during the two nights at Phari was intense, registering about 40 degrees of frost at night. The ground was frozen so hard that a working party of twelve men only succeeded, after two hours' hard work, in excavating some 33 cubic feet of earth; as the turf was also frozen, it was impracticable to build turf walls; and as no stones were procurable, I had to forego any sort of an entrenchment or even wind protection for the tents. Officers and men bore the hardships with considerable patience and with less sickness than might have been expected, but had we not had the good fortune to be able to lodge the garrison in the empty Jong, I should have hesitated to leave a force in camp on the Phari plain for any length of time exposed to the intense cold in a situation where it was so difficult to improvise any system of entrenchments, a hesitation fully shared by the Senior Military and Medical Officer of my force. The village is quite unsuitable for a military garrison, being a collection of wretchedly dirty half-underground huts all huddled together without regard to sanitation and affording no isolated quarter as at Rinchengong, where a small garrison could defend itself, and leaving out of account that the whole village was completely commanded at short range from the Jong.

15. Having established the garrison at Phari, and having settled the rates to be paid for supplies, I left Major G. R. W. Row, 8th Gurkhas, in command to garrison Phari and collect supplies, and commenced my return march to New Chumbi on the 22nd, and reached this place on the 23rd instant. The first march from Phari was again very severe; but as we were now travelling light with spare transport, we were able to reach the wood line and shelter the troops to some extent. We reached New Chumbi with a loss during the six days of ten mules, while eight men were admitted to hospital suffering from the effects of exposure.

16. Throughout these operations both officers and men have given me the most loyal support, and have cheerfully undergone the vicissitudes of climate to which they have been exposed. Their health on the whole has been singularly good. So far no opposition has been encountered, but I feel sure that the troops will give a good account of themselves wherever and whenever the Thibetans see fit to oppose the advance of the Mission.

17. Our communications have improved somewhat; and whereas we entered the Chumbi Valley with five days' rations, we have now eleven days' in hand, but I trust that in a few days we shall be in a position, if the snow holds up, to more rapidly accumulate a reserve of supplies for the further advance to Gyantse, as our own communications are improving, and Mr. White's Cooly Corps will begin work viâ the Nathu La in a few days.



## No. 32.

*Question asked in the House of Commons, February 17, 1904.*

*Mr. Weir.*—To ask the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs if he will state whether the Chinese Envoy who left Peking in December, 1902, on a mission to Lhasa, for the purpose of arranging with the Thibetans a solution of the questions which the British Commissioner has been charged to discuss, has yet reached his destination; and, if not, will he consider the expediency of communicating with the Chinese Government with a view to ascertain the cause of the delay.

---

*Answer.*

We have no information of the arrival of the Chinese Envoy at Lhasa, but having regard to the instructions which the Chinese Minister stated, in his note of the 23rd November, had been given, it is not proposed to make a further communication to the Chinese Government at present.

---

No. 33.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received February 23.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Brodrick, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of inclosures in a letter from the Foreign Secretary, Calcutta, dated the 4th February, relative to the Thibetan negotiations.

Copy has been sent to the Intelligence Department, War Office.

*India Office, February 20, 1904.*

---

Inclosure 1 in No. 33.

*Diary of the Thibet Frontier Commission.*

*January 4.*—The Commission, accompanied by a strong escort, moved to-day from camp at New Chumbi to Ling-ma-Tong, *en route* to Phari.

*January 5.*—The column moved on to Dotha, where it camped some 9 miles from Phari.

*January 6.*—The Mission and escort marched to Phari, and camped on the Maidan to the east of the fort. Shortly after arrival, Colonel Younghusband instructed Captain O'Connor to proceed to the village to visit the Thibetan officials at their lodging, and to deliver to them a message from General Macdonald to the effect that the General would be pleased to receive them in camp, in order to talk over with them certain matters connected with the provision of supplies. Captain O'Connor accordingly rode down to the village, where the officials were lodged in a Thibetan house, and found them all seated in conclave. He was admitted at once, and very civilly received by the Lhe-ding Depon and by officers. The following officials were present—the Lhe-ding Depon, the so-called Kyi-pu Depon, who is really the officer on special duty in Chumbi and not a true Depon, the Chi-pon Chen-po or Master of the Horse to the Tashi Lhumpo Lama, our old friend from Khamba Jong, the Te-ling Ku-Sho, and the monks representing the De-pung, Sera, and Golden Monasteries, known collectively to the Thibetans as the "Den-sa-Suni.

The Lhe-ding Depon, as the official of highest rank, sat at the end of the room. On his left, down the side of the room, sat the big officials in order of precedence, and on the right on a little bench by themselves were the three monks. The laymen all rose when Captain O'Connor entered, and returned his greeting very politely,



but the monks remained seated, and made scarcely any show of civility. He was given a seat on the Depon's right, and after a few general remarks delivered his message.

In reply, the Depon said that none of the officials had any desire to visit the General to discuss the question of supplies, that no obstacles have been put by them in the way of the people selling supplies to us if they so desired, and that there was no objection to their doing so, and he further said that he and the three monks had been deputed from Lhasa to discuss the frontier dispute, but that they were only empowered to discuss the question at Yatung, and could not consent to meet Colonel Younghusband anywhere else. After little general conversation, and having partaken of the inevitable buttered tea, Captain O'Connor left with this answer.

The Lhe-ding Depon, who belongs to one of the best Lhasa families, is a young man of 32 years of age. He is a tall well-built man, with a big head, and a gentle pleasing expression and very courteous manners. The three monks, on the contrary, were men of low birth and breeding. Their manners are bad and their expression sulky and repellent. Throughout the interview the Depon acted as spokesman, and expressed himself in a courteous and somewhat plaintive tone, but every now and again the three monks would throw in some expression of assent in chorus, and their remarks were delivered in an overbearing manner in brusque uncivil language. After communicating the result of the interview to Colonel Younghusband and General Macdonald, the General sent for the Headmen of the village, and informed them that he expected them to provide such supplies as he required, and would hold them responsible that his wishes were met to the fullest possible extent, and he assured them that full and liberal payment would be made for everything, and the Bhutanese Representative was instructed to take immediate steps to procure a large number of yaks to work on hire between Chumbi and Phari. He and the Headmen expressed themselves ready to carry out the General's wishes in every particular. They had, as a matter of fact, privately requested Captain O'Connor just beforehand to couch the General's orders in the strongest possible terms, in order that they might be able to say afterwards to their own officials that they had no choice in the matter. In the evening, Major Li, who had been appointed by the Amban as his Representative in Colonel Chao's place, called on the British Commission. He was informed that no regular negotiations could take place in Phari, as it had been found necessary, in order to impress the Thibetans, to advance right into Thibet proper. Major Li thoroughly agreed that the Thibetans were so obstinate that nothing could be done with them until we advanced further into their country. Colonel Younghusband then referred to their obstruction in the way of supplies, and requested him to procure from the Thibetans in writing a statement to the effect that no obstacles would be placed in the way of the Phari people selling supplies to us.

*November 7.*—Phari. Minimum temperature minus 7 degrees.

Mr. Wilton returned Major Li's call on behalf of the British Commissioner, and, under instructions, asked him to inform the Lhasa officials that if they did not give the written communication by noon, serious notice would be taken of their conduct.

As no written communication had been received from the Thibetan officials by noon, Colonel Younghusband sent Captain O'Connor to inform them that the General feared their presence at Phari would give rise to difficulties, and that he must therefore ask them either to come and see him personally on the matter of supplies, or to bring with them a written declaration that the people would not be prevented from selling, or to quit the place and to cross the Tong Pass within the next three days. The officials were a good deal upset by this message. They absolutely refused either to write anything (the monks were very emphatic about this) or to come and see the General or Colonel Younghusband. They said scarcely anything about the notice to quit, but were obviously vexed and nonplussed by the ultimatum.

In the afternoon, the Mission and escort marched to the village of Chu-gyn, some 3 or 4 miles, and went into camp to the north of the village. On the way, Captain O'Connor encountered the wild-looking holy man who had visited Colonel Younghusband at Chumbi, and started thence to Lhasa to see the Dalai Lama. He presented a strange appearance as he came riding along on his rough country pony with a battered umbrella raised above his head and his long locks and unkempt beard streaming in the wind. Captain O'Connor rode up to speak to him, and found him in a state of great nervousness and excitement. Drawing Captain O'Connor aside from the column, and glancing fearfully and suspiciously about him, he clutched him by the arm and began—"War, war, they mean war." Captain O'Connor calmed him as well as he could, and he proceeded to inform him that he had proceeded as far as Kangma, on the Gyantse road, where, having learnt beyond all question that the Thibetans meant to fight if we advanced, he had returned to acquaint us with the fact instead of going on to Lhasa. He



further told him that there was a Thibetan force of some 2,500 men collected amongst the hills to the west of Tuna, and he warned us to be on our guard against them. He then rode on to Phari, where he said he proposed to pass the night, and that he would visit our camp next morning before we started.

*January 8.*—Camp Chu-Gya. The Mission thermometer was out of order. Major Ray's thermometer went down to its limit minus 15 degrees, and there stuck. It was a very cold night.

The holy man turned up just before we started, but he had no further information. The Mission and escort marched to Tuna, some 15 miles across the Tong-La. From Chu-Gya to the summit of the Tong-La is some 5 miles up a gently sloping valley. The summit of the pass is the crest of an extensive saddle, bounded on the east by Cham-mo-lha-ri and on the west by Pow-hun-ri, and the adjacent snows of the Sikkim frontier.

The water parting between the Indian and Thibetan rivers is here almost level for many miles, and rises with gradual slopes to meet the great snow peaks above referred to.

To the north a great plain, which must average 6 to 10 miles in width, slopes gradually downwards at an imperceptible angle towards the Hram-Tso and Kala-Tso, its surface inclining to the north-east, in which direction flow the streams which in summer drain the snows of the north-east Sikkim frontier. It is bounded on the east by a fine range of snowy peaks, which runs northwards from Chu-mo-lha-ri. The column continued its march on the great plain in an almost due north direction, until the village of Tuna was reached, some 10 miles from the summit of the pass. The surface of the plain at this season of the year is bare and barren, but some small bushes of wormwood were passed here and there, and in summer there must be grass in patches. Two small streams, both frozen solid, were crossed between the Tong-La and Tuna. This is a village consisting of a group of some half-dozen houses of the usual Thibetan type, with some other scattered buildings in the neighbourhood. The stream which flows past this place in summer is entirely dried up, and the water supply consists of two wells. A mile down the valley, however, a good spring issues from the hill-side, and here the little force pitched camp, after a cold and trying march. The people of the place seemed friendly enough, and brought in supplies of grass and fuel.

*January 9.*—Camp near Tuna. Minimum temperature minus 16½ degrees. A bright cloudless morning.

The Mounted Infantry went out in three detachments to reconnoitre the country to the north and north-east. Captain O'Connor and Mr. Hayden accompanied the central party, which proceeded up a broad open valley in a north and north-west direction from camp. Some 3 miles from camp they crossed a broad trail leading up a side valley from the direction of the Gyantse road, and one evidently in recent use by large numbers of men and yaks. Crossing a pass at the head of the main valley, they descended into a grassy nullah beyond, where a large number of sheep and some yaks were grazing, and continued their reconnaissance some miles further without seeing anything of interest. They purchased fifty sheep from the Thibetan shepherds and reached camp at sunset. Captain Ottley, who had conducted the reconnaissance to the north-west, came upon the Thibetan camp some 10 miles from Tuna. The watchers fell back before him without firing, and he obtained a good view of the camp, in which he estimates there are some 2,000 men. Camp was moved during the day to the village of Tuna and pitched round the largest group of houses. Captain Parr arrived at Tuna to-day from Phari, bringing news of the fracas which occurred there on the 8th on the occasion of the deportation of the Thibetan officials, and of the exemplary punishment meted out to the villagers who were concerned in the attack on Mr. Grant, of the 8th Gourkas.

*January 10.*—Minimum temperature minus 14 degrees. Bright cloudless morning.

General Macdonald and staff marched this morning for Phari, taking with them the empty transport animals and small escort of Mounted Infantry, two 10-pr. guns, &c. Some Thibetans who had been taken prisoners the day before were examined this morning and found to be messengers from the Thibetan camp with verbal messages to Colonel Younghusband from the Thibetan officers to say that if he would neither return to Yatung nor to Phari they would, with his permission, call upon him at Tuna. Colonel Younghusband replied that he was surprised to receive verbal messages of such importance from messengers of such low rank (they corresponded to sergeants). He would be glad to receive visits from the Thibetan officers at any time, but messages from them should be either sent in writing, or if by word of mouth through officers of standing.



From the hills above camp some hundreds of Thibetan soldiers were seen moving downwards from their camp towards the Gyantse road to our north.

(Signed) F. E. YOUNGHUSBAND,  
British Commissioner for Thibet Frontier Matters.

Tuna, January 19, 1904.

Inclosure 2 in No. 33.

*Government of India to Colonel Younghusband.*

(Telegraphic.)

January 24, 1904

GENERAL MACDONALD telegraphs:—

Kindly inform me if any restrictions are to be placed on Captain Parr, Chinese Commissioner of Customs at Yatung, sending cypher telegrams to the Chinese authorities in China, as these telegrams that he has been sending appear to give the disposition of troops here.

Does Parr telegraph in cypher, and, if so, to whom? Do you consider it advisable or practicable to place any restrictions either on the matter of his messages or the persons to whom they are addressed?

Inclosure 3 in No. 33.

*Deputy Commissioner Garrett to Government of Bengal.*

(Confidential.)

Camp Kalimpong, January 25, 1904.

I HAVE the honour to submit herewith my Confidential Report for the week ending on Saturday, the 23rd January, 1904.

2. The Excise Sub-Inspector referred to in paragraph 6 of my F. C. R. 50 has returned from leave. He has not brought any news of much importance. He says that last June or July there was a dispute between the Nepaul and Thibetan Governments with reference to the boundary near Reso, a place about five days' journey from Khatmandu; some Nepaulese officers were deputed to the spot to discuss the matter, but it had to be postponed, as the officers of the other side were not able to attend, owing to the commencement of the complications with the British Government.

3. Ugyen Kazi arrived here yesterday, and I had an interview with him this morning. He confirms the news as to a meeting of the Bhutan Council having been recently held, and says that the Council placed themselves unreservedly in the hands of the Tongsa Penlop. I have sent two men into Bhutan to ascertain the decision of the meeting, and I expect them back in about twenty days, when I will report the result of their inquiries. I have received no further news of Bhutan affairs during the week.

4. A Chinaman, by name Yazoha, arrived at Pedong on the 23rd instant. He was accompanied by a Thibetan named Rinzing. The former does not know, or professes not to know, any language except Chinese. I interviewed both of the men here to-day with the help of an interpreter. Yazoha says that he is the brother of Sekusho, the head of the so-called Ongdayling firm; he left Yunnan about five months ago, and arrived at Lhasa, where he spent some ten days; not knowing the language, and this having been his first visit, he professes to know nothing about the present state of affairs in the place. He has brought a consignment of musk and fox skins for sale in Calcutta. He was accompanied on his way by a Phogpon, by name Sitaloy, in addition to the servant mentioned above. He says that he came via Gyantse and Phari, but he did not see a single Thibetan soldier on the way. At Phari, and on this side of it, he saw some British troops; he also saw some Sahebs who questioned him as to where he was going, and as to whether he had seen any Thibetan troops on the way. He says that, when he left Lhasa, the old Amban was still there, though he did not see him; a letter had been received, saying that a new Amban was on his way to Lhasa from China, but he had not actually arrived. I could get very little information out of the servant Rinzing; he said that he had heard that the Shapes had been punished for misappropriating the property of the Tengayling Monastery, but he does not know what form the punishment took. He heard that large numbers of Thibetan troops had collected, but they had been dispersed under the orders of the Government;



he saw no troops on the way. When they left Lhasa, the new Amban had not arrived from China. At Rinchengong he heard that the Amban would leave Lhasa for Phari on the 26th of the current Thibetan month, *i.e.*, in eighteen or nineteen days.

5. I have heard from two other sources that there was a short time ago a large gathering of Thibetan troops at Kala and some other place not far beyond Thuna. I am, therefore, doubtful of the truth of the report given by the two men mentioned in the above paragraph. However, though I examined them closely in each other's absence, I was unable to catch them out in any material discrepancies.

6. I have nothing further to report.

---

Inclosure 4 in No. 33.

*Colonel Younghusband to Government of India.*

(Telegraphic.) *Thuna, January 27 (dispatched from Pharijong on 28th), 1904.*

LHASA DEPON says he has communicated to Lhasa monks substance of our last interview, and they say they are unable to make any report of my views to Lhasa Government until we have retired to Yatung.

---

Inclosure 5 in No. 33.

*Colonel Younghusband to Government of India.*

*Camp Thuna, January 22, 1904.*

AS I had the honour to report in my telegram of yesterday, the Lhasa General, known as the Lhi-ding Depon, visited me yesterday in company with a high Shigatse official and the Depon of the Chumbi Valley, who had met me at Yatung.

2. The Lhasa General announced that, like me, he was most anxious to come to a friendly settlement, and therefore he would ask me to withdraw to Yatung, where discussions could then take place in the most amicable manner. I told him I did not wish to say anything disagreeable to himself personally, as he had always been polite to me, but I would ask him to let his Government know that the time was past for talk of this kind, and to warn them that they must take a more serious view of the situation. They must realize that the British Government were exceedingly angry at the treatment that I, their Representative, had received, and were in no mood to be trifled with. Far from going back or even staying here, we were going to advance still further into Thibet; and I expected to be met both by the Amban and by a Thibetan official of the highest rank who would have sufficient authority to negotiate a proper Treaty with me in the place of the one concluded by the Amban, which the Thibetans repudiated. I had waited for six months for a proper Representative to be sent to meet me, but even now none had arrived.

3. The Lhasa General said that if we went back to the frontier all could be arranged, but that if we went on there would be trouble. I told him we were not afraid of trouble; that I had brought with me only a few soldiers now, but if trouble arose there were thousands more who could follow after. I did not wish to say this in a threatening way, but that he might warn his Government that we are thoroughly in earnest.

4. He then said that they had tried to avoid a conflict, and had not opposed us, but he thought we had not acted rightly in occupying the Phari fort, in destroying the gunpowder there, and in seizing messengers. I replied that while we were at Khamba Jong with only a few soldiers there had been no trouble of this kind, but that when it became necessary to advance with a large number of soldiers troubles of some kind were inevitable. On our part we certainly thought they had no right to stone a British officer and carry off a soldier's rifle. On the whole, though, I claimed we had advanced in a reasonably friendly manner and had paid liberally for every ounce of grain, every blade of grass, and every pony, mule, or yak we had taken and given handsome rent for every house we had occupied.

5. The Lhasa General said he would report what I had said to the Lhasa monks at Guru, and would communicate with me again. He maintained, when I told him that neither the Amban nor the Dalai Lama had informed me of any high Thibetan official having been appointed to meet me, that he and the Lhasa monks had been specially deputed to meet me and negotiate with me, but only at Yatung. I told him



that while I was quite ready to talk over matters in an informal manner with him, as I had done, I of course could only enter into regular negotiations with men with proper credentials.

6. The conversation then became general, and I asked why it was that while Thibetans went down to India without hindrance, travelled there as long and as far as they liked, traded there, resided there, and saw their sacred places duly respected and protected by us, not a single Englishman or native of India was allowed into Thibet. This did not appear to me either a very hospitable or a very fair arrangement. What was the reason of it? The General said the reason was the difference in religion. I told him I could not accept that, for I had carefully studied their religion and found that it inculcated the brotherhood of man, and hospitality and generosity to strangers—not exclusiveness. The General then said that the Thibetans were the "inner" people, implying that they were above the rules applicable to the rest of the world. I asked him if he would do me the favour to have their sacred books searched and send me any text sanctioning inhospitality to strangers. He replied that there was no text sanctioning exclusion, but that there was an agreement or covenant of the whole people that strangers should not be admitted to Thibet. I said in that case the matter was very simple; if there was no divine command that strangers should be excluded, but merely an agreement of the people, all that had to be done now was for the people to make a fresh agreement more in accordance with the spirit of their religion and admitting instead of excluding strangers. The General laughed at this, but said that the agreement once having been made could not be altered. I told him I could understand a disagreeable people wishing to keep to themselves. What was so aggravating was that a pleasant and genial people like the Thibetans wished to debar the rest of the world from the pleasure of their society.

7. The Lhasa General looks very well bred, he has good manners, and speaks well. But he is not clever, he has little strength of character, and he is absolutely in the hands of his three monk colleagues.

---

Inclosure 6 in No. 33.

*Colonel Younghusband to Government of India.*

(Telegraphic.) *Thuna, January 28 (dispatched from Pharijong on 28th), 1904.*

YOUR No. 268. Parr telegraphs in cypher to Hart, Peking. I would not propose to stop him, as he could send information just the same by post to Darjeeling and cypher messages from there. His telegrams include telegrams from and to Amban, which there is advantage in pushing through.

---

No. 34.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received February 24.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Brodrick, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram from the Viceroy, dated the 23rd instant, relative to the Thibetan negotiations.

*India Office, February 23, 1904.*

---

Inclosure in No. 34.

*Government of India to Mr. Brodrick.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

*February 23, 1904.*

MEETING has taken place at Phari between Colonel Younghusband and the Bhutanese Envoy, at which the latter promised to seal a permit for a survey through Bhutan, to be undertaken by an engineer.

So far as can be judged, from a preliminary report by a native surveyor, we believe that the line which the survey is to follow may possibly furnish an improved route to



the Chumbi Valley from the plains, the gradients being easier, the distance through the malarious zone shorter, and the altitudes lower compared with existing tracks over the Nathu-la and Jelapla passes.

The Bhutanese Envoy also promised to seal a declaration that the Bhutanese have no hostile intentions.

No. 35.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received February 24.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Brodrick, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram from the Viceroy, dated the 23rd instant, relative to the Thibetan negotiations.

*India Office, February 24, 1904.*

Inclosure in No. 35.

*Government of India to Mr. Brodrick.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

*February 23, 1904.*

COLONEL YOUNGHUSBAND telegraphs, on the 22nd instant, from Thuna, as follows :—

“The Bhutanese Envoy, who is returning to Phari to-day, has, at his own request, been visited by the Delegates from Lhasa on two occasions, when he asked them to come to a settlement peacefully. The Lhasa Delegates, however, persisted in their demand for the withdrawal of our Mission to Yatung.

“They have decided, the Bhutanese Envoy says, to oppose us if we advance, but not to attack us here at Thuna.”

(Repeated to His Majesty's Minister at Peking.)

No. 36.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received March 1.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Brodrick, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of inclosures in a letter from the Foreign Secretary, Calcutta, dated the 11th instant, relative to the Thibetan negotiations.

Copy has been sent to the Intelligence Department, War Office.

*India Office, February 29, 1904.*

Inclosure 1 in No. 36.

*Brigadier-General Macdonald to the Adjutant-General, India.*

(Telegraphic.)

*Chumbi, January 29, 1904.*

PARR, Chinese Customs, rode in last night with information that meeting of three leading Bhutanese authorities now being held, and local native belief is that trouble intended. That Bhutanese can put in field 1,000 men with modern weapons, and several thousands swordsmen accustomed to mountain wood fighting. Rumour of hostile intentions may be unfounded, but stopping of subsidy, pressure of Amo Chu road, and to lesser extent occupation of Chumbi Valley have possibly disquieted Bhutanese. Am moving extra company from Gantok to Rinchengong.



## Inclosure 2 in No. 36.

*Brigadier-General Macdonald to the Adjutant-General, India.*

(Telegraphic.)

*Chumbi, January 31, 1904.*

CONVOY under escort two companies, 8th Gurkhas, and twenty mounted infantry passed over from Phari to Thuna on 29th, returning to Phari yesterday afternoon, crossing the Tungla under an icy gale. All reported quiet at Thuna and Phari. It snowed here lightly for four hours yesterday afternoon, and the sky is still overcast, and more is expected.

Addressed Adjutant-General in India; repeated Quartermaster-General; Military: Military Secretary to Viceroy; Foreign; Political, Bengal.

(Repeated to the Foreign Secretary, Calcutta.)

## Inclosure 3 in No. 36.

*Sir E. Satow to Government of India.*

(Telegraphic.)

*Peking, February 1, 1904.*

I HAVE been informed officially by Prince Ch'ing that Parr has been associated with the present Chinese Resident in Thibet in negotiations, which he has been instructed to carry on with Colonel Younghusband. Prince Ch'ing asks that instructions may be given accordingly.

Sent to Foreign Office, London.

## Inclosure 4 in No. 36.

*Government of India to Sir E. Satow.*

(Telegraphic.)

*Calcutta, January 30, 1904.*

THIBET. Please keep very secret communications from Nepalese Representative at Lhasa. Any disclosure might make his position and that of Nepalese subjects at Lhasa very disagreeable.

## Inclosure 5 in No. 36.

*Mr. Macpherson to Government of India.*

(Confidential.)

*Calcutta, January 27, 1904.*

IN continuation of my letter, dated the 23rd December, 1903, I am directed to submit, for the information of the Government of India, the accompanying translation of a further communication from the Tongsa Penlop of Bhutan, dated the 30th December, 1903, which reached Mr. Marindin, Commissioner of Rajshahi, on the 11th January, 1904.

2. The Tongsa Penlop's letter, with copy of the translation, has been sent to Colonel Younghusband, British Commissioner for Thibet Frontier Matters, for disposal, with the intimation that the Penlop had been requested by Mr. Marindin to communicate with him prior to the receipt of the letter in question.

## Inclosure 6 in No. 36.

*The Tongsa Chikyhab Penlop of Bhutan to Mr. Marindin.*

(After compliments.)

I BEG to acknowledge the receipt of your letter by special dâk-runner on the 10th day of the 11th month, the 29th December, 1903, with patrochin, from which I am delighted to learn that you are in excellent health. You have said in that letter that I had not understood the Bengal Government's order, and that I had not fixed a definite time and place for our interview; besides, you say that you have been informed of our



making preparations for war, collecting arms and ammunition, that our Nepalese settlers are selling off their cattle, sheep, and goats, and fleeing; all those are, I assure you, false and wicked reports, calculated to cause ill-feeling between the two Governments (British and the Bhutan).

Ever since the Treaty of Sinchula, which provides that, if the British Government go to war with any foreign countries, the Bhutanese shall be the peace-maker; and if the Bhutan Government should go to war or have any dispute with any foreign Power, the British Government shall do likewise; we are truly aware that you have never done anything wrong, but always rendered us aid. We also, on our side, have not in the least harboured any ill-will, nor have we done anything to deserve your Government's displeasure or suspicion. I daresay you must have felt that the false report of our making preparations for war to be entirely false, and meant wickedly to create mischief and ill-feeling between the two Governments. But if you still entertain any doubts as to the veracity of my statement, you may depute some persons to examine our castles. I am quite willing to clear up your doubts on that head. I would therefore request you not to listen to such falsely wicked and calumnious reports. I again assure you that we entertain the same unsullied feelings of friendship which we have maintained hitherto like a piece of unsullied white silken scarf.

With regard to the payment of the annual "posa," also about which you have mentioned in your present letter, I beg to direct it to be paid on the appointed time, according to the previous letter, viz., the 30th of the 11th month of the Bhutia Shing-Diek year (the 10th January, 1904), as usual.

Again, with regard to the Thibetan affair, I consider it my duty to act as negotiator between the two Governments from a two-fold point of view, *i.e.*, from the sense of duty imposed by the above-mentioned clause in the Treaty entered into between our two Governments, of the Bhutan Government's acting as peacemaker when the British are engaged in war with other neighbouring Powers, and, secondly, from the fact of our proximity and connection of territories and the close relationship with Thibet too, we had from the very first entertained the idea of stepping in as a negotiator and mediator between the two Powers.

I accordingly wished to ascertain the true posture of affairs, and the intentions of both the British and the Thibet Governments before I set out, without which it would have been useless for me to set out at all. The Bengal Government and yourself favoured me with the letter and oral message through our Agent, Ugyen Kazi, which were explicitly this—that there were several important matters regarding the Thibet and British Governments which required to be discussed, and that you wanted to have an interview with myself personally. You expressed a desire and hope that we would be able to bring about a peace between the Thibet and your Governments, and that I myself must come down either to Buxa or to Kalimpong, whichever should suit best. I also expressed my readiness to do so, as you desired it, to deserve your good will, and wished to comply with your request. But a similar wickedly false report, like the one you have heard, had also gone to Thibet, intimating that Bhutan had already joined hands with the British against Thibet, which filled them with suspicion against us, and had the unfortunate effect of delaying the reply to our letter to the Thibet Government, and of making them withhold any communications from their own side to us, and it was owing to this that the long delay has occurred. At last, however, a reply to our letter has come from Thibet, which says:—

"We have received communications about peace negotiations from Nepal and Sikkim too. We have deputed two officers to inquire into the matter towards the frontier, and have not received any reports from there. No sooner we do so, we shall then let you know, and you can then render your aid or assistance."

This was the only message we received, and nothing more. You can see from this that I could not make anything out of it. So I had to send another letter setting forth the matter more minutely immediately after the receipt of the above. I have not received the reply to that; moreover, it is our invariable custom to send in our annual supplies of tributes during the 11th month to the State monastery (Lama Tatsang Priesthood), this caused a little delay. Besides, the Chinese Amban is coming from Thibet, and he is an officer from a great Empire; he will, I think, surely suffice to effect a Treaty between the Thibet and British Governments, and I am afraid that our humble efforts will scarcely be necessary for the negotiation between the two Governments. But apart from our utility as a negotiator between the two Governments, if you have any separate and important matter to be discussed between the British and the Bhutan Governments alone, I would prefer Buxa for our interview. On the other hand, if you think that although the Chinese Amban has come to represent Thibetan interest, and



therefore you would really like to have us to negotiate from your side, as was intimated in the Bengal Government letter, accompanied by your own sent through Ugyen Kazi, and insist upon my coming, I am now prepared to do so. I now await your pleasure as to which of these two would please you, and request you for a speedy reply. I intend starting hence on or about the 5th of the 12th month (20th January, 1904), or the 7th at the latest. On my arrival at Punakha, I will submit these proposals for the consideration of the Dharma Raja, and consult the State Council composed of Chiefs of the Durbar. It may take five days, then I may take three days in Paro; there is nothing to detain me longer than that, and I will come straight on. And I hope that the interview might be arranged in some place near Toomoo (Rinchengong).

I send this with "patrochin" on the 11th day of the 11th month of the Shing-Diek year (30th December, 1903).

---

Inclosure 7 in No. 36.

*Mr. Macpherson to Government of India.*

*Calcutta, January 29, 1904.*

I AM directed to report, for the information of the Government of India, that in a telegram dated the 9th instant, the Commissioner of Rajshahi intimated to this Government the arrival at Buxa of an Envoy of the Bhutan Government, and asked for instructions regarding the supply to him of rations as usual. In reply, the following telegram was sent:—

"Rations may be supplied as usual for a reasonable period to Bhutan Envoy. He should be informed that, as the Tongsa Penlop did not arrange to meet the Commissioner of Rajshahi as requested, the subsidy will only be paid under the instructions of Colonel Younghusband, Commissioner, Thibet Frontier, which must be awaited. It should be reported whether the Envoy brings any letter from the Tongsa Penlop, and what his status is."

Colonel Younghusband was informed by telegram of the action taken.

2. The Commissioner of Rajshahi now reports that the Envoy is a Jongpen, *i.e.*, a District officer, and he submits translation of a letter, dated the December, 1903, from the Deb Raja of Bhutan, of which the Envoy was the bearer, and a copy of which is inclosed for the information of the Government of India.

3. It will be observed that the Deb Raja's letter, while requesting payment of the annual subsidy, is silent as to the correspondence which has passed on this subject between Mr. C. R. Marindin, Commissioner of Rajshahi, and the Tongsa Penlop. The Lieutenant-Governor is directing that the letter (with a translation) shall be sent to Colonel Younghusband for disposal, and that the Envoy shall be informed that this has been done.

4. In a telegram of this date Colonel Younghusband has also been requested to state whether the Envoy should be instructed to return to Bhutan.

---

Inclosure 8 in No. 36.

*The Deb Raja of Bhutan to Mr. Williams.*

(After compliments.)

I HAVE much pleasure in acknowledging the receipt of your kind letter, with "patrochin," by special runners, from which I learn that you are in excellent health. I am also enjoying health by the grace of the Trinity, and entertaining the same friendly feelings towards your Government uninterrupted.

Regarding the annual subsidy payable under the wordings of the Treaty of Sinchula, as a sign of the permanent friendship between the two Governments, we having been advised that it will be paid on the 30th of the 11th month of the Bhutia Shing-Diek year (10th January, 1904), as usual.

I have deputed our Deb Zimpon as our Envoy and representative with full authority to receive the subsidy, to get this at the appointed time. I beg to request you to hand it over to him without any "golmal." I send this with a "patrochin" (piece of superior white silk) on the of the 10th month of the Chimjo year (December 1903), from

---



## Inclosure 9 in No. 36.

*Diary of the Thibet Frontier Commission.*

*January 11, 1904.*—Minimum temperature, minus  $1\frac{1}{2}$  degrees. Windy night.

Most of the officers and some of the troops moved into the Thibetan houses to-day. The lower storeys of these houses consist of regular rabbit warrens of dark, dirty rooms, mostly used for storing grass, fuel, &c., and the living rooms are on the second floor. These, when cleaned out, are fair rooms, but are always dark and stuffy. Captain O'Connor got together all the householders of the village during the morning, and arranged with them as to the supply of grass, &c. Our signallers on the hill above camp saw large bodies of Thibetans moving down towards Guru, on the Gyantse road. They seem to have deserted their camp in the upper valley.

*January 12.*—Minimum temperature, minus 4 degrees.

About 9 o'clock two messengers rode in from the Thibetan camp down the valley to say that, if Colonel Younghusband was willing, the Thibetan officers would call upon him during the course of the morning, and they asked also whether they should bring their escort with them. Colonel Younghusband sent back word to say that he would be pleased to receive the officials at 12 o'clock, and that they were quite at liberty to bring their escort if they wished. The messengers rode off, and preparations were made to receive the Thibetans as well and hospitably as possible.

About 1 o'clock a group of mounted men appeared round a spur about a mile off, coming from the direction of Guru, and presently a considerable force of horse and footmen came into view and halted near to where our first camp had been. The two messengers then came riding up, to say that, owing to recent occurrences at Phari and Thuna, the Thibetan officers were too suspicious of us to come into our camp, and would Colonel Younghusband consent to come down and meet them half-way. To this Colonel Younghusband replied that he had no particular wish to meet the Thibetan officers at all, but that they themselves had proposed the visit and he would be very pleased to receive them if they came, but that he would certainly not consent to go out to meet them half-way. The messengers presently returned again to say that the officials were too nervous or suspicious to enter our camp, and that, if the Colonel would not come out to meet them himself, would Captain O'Connor do so? Colonel Younghusband then gave Captain O'Connor permission to ride out to meet the Thibetan officers.

The two parties started simultaneously from the two camps, each party accompanied by six armed men as escort, and, meeting half-way, dismounted and sat down on a bank to converse. Captain Sawyer, of the 23rd Pioneers, went with Captain O'Connor, and the Thibetan party consisted of the Lhasa General known as the Lhiding Depon, the three Lhasa monks, and some three or four Tashi Lampo officials.

The Depon began by a long speech lasting about a quarter of an hour, in which he enumerated all the grievances which the Thibetans had against us, such as our having crossed the frontier, occupied Phari Jong, turned the Lhasa officials out of Phari, captured their messengers, and so on; and he explained that it was for these reasons that he and the Lhasa monks were afraid to venture into our camp; and he concluded by the usual request that, if we really desired a friendly settlement, we should return to Yatung, where matters could be quickly arranged.

A long discussion followed. Captain O'Connor began by considering the Depon's complaints, and by explaining to him our grounds for action in each case. But he himself presently said that he knew that the majority of these matters were of minor importance, and that the only really grave question was whether or no we proposed to return to Yatung.

Captain O'Connor explained to him that, as regards this point, the British Commissioner was acting under orders from the Viceroy, just as, no doubt, he and the other officials were bound by instructions from the Dalai Llama, and that both parties were equally powerless to depart from the course laid down for them; but that Colonel Younghusband would always be pleased to meet them and to hear their views on this and other matters. As regards the discussion of the frontier question, and of the other matters in dispute between the two nations, it could only take place in Thibet itself, and with the Amban and a Shape as Commissioners on the other side.

The Depon said that he did not see why the rank of the Thibetan Commissioner should matter at all. If a man had authority from his own Government, he said, to discuss or settle any particular points, this authority should be sufficient, apart from what rank the men might actually hold, whether high or low.



Other old matters were touched upon, such as the failure of the Thibetans to observe the last Treaty, &c.; but, throughout, hardly any reference was made to the Chinese, whose voice in the present state of affairs seems to be growing daily feebler. But when Captain O'Connor asked the Depon why the Amban had signed the former Treaty, and whether the Thibetans had not power to sign a Treaty for themselves, both he and the monks hastened to reply emphatically that of course they had the power, and that a Treaty stamped by the Dalai Lama's seal would be considered binding by all Thibetans.

The interview closed at sunset. Captain O'Connor rode back to camp, and the Thibetans went off with their escort to the village of Guru, which is their present headquarters.

January 13.—Minimum temperature, minus  $1\frac{1}{2}$  degrees.

After breakfast this morning Colonel Younghusband decided to ride down to the Thibetan camp himself, in order to visit and converse with them as a private individual, and to endeavour to some extent to overcome their absurd prejudice and suspicions. Captain O'Connor and Captain Sawyer, of the 23rd Pioneers, accompanied him. The party left camp about 11 A.M., and without any other escort rode quietly northwards along the main Gyantse road, until at about 6 miles they reached the little hamlet of Guru. They encountered *en route* two messengers from the Thibetan camp, who were merely coming to tell us that the officials were still too suspicious of us to visit our camp. One of the messengers rode on to announce the arrival of the British officers.

The Thibetan "army" was encamped in and about the village of Guru, mostly in wretched weather-and-smoke-stained single-fly tents. The soldiers appeared to be much such a collection of grinning young yokels as Mr. White and Captain O'Connor saw once or twice round about Khamba Jong. Their arms seemed to be, without exception, ancient rickety firelocks and spears and swords. The soldiers sat and grinned at the party very amicably as they rode through the camp.

The British officers were ushered into the house where the officials were living, and received very politely by the Lheding Depon and other big officials, who conducted them into the room prepared for the meeting. Here the following officials were assembled: U (or Lhasa) Depon, named Lheding; three of the four Tseng Depon, called Nam-Se-ling, Men-Kyi-ling, and Rom-pa (of these the Men-Kyi-ling is the senior, and was introduced as the Army Commander—Makpon); the Chipen Chen-po, or Master of the Horse to the Tashi Lampo Lama; the so-called Kyi-pen Depon, or officer on special duty, Chumbi Valley; the Te-ling Ku-sho; and last, but not least, the three Lhasa monks. The Lheding Depon sat at the head of the room, with the Nam-Se-ling Depon (who is of very good Lhasa family) supporting him on his right. The three British officers sat at right angles down the right side of the room, and the rest of the Thibetan big officials down the left side of the room. The three Lhasa monks sat together in a row at the corner end of the room, facing the two Depons. The Te-ling Ku-sho squatted in the middle, and helped Captain O'Connor talking and translating.

The interview, which lasted two hours, has already been reported; it was of great interest and related chiefly to Thibet's relations with Russia. The Thibetans were all evidently well acquainted with Dorjief (known to them as the "Tse-nyi-ken-po," or Abbot of Metaphysics) and his doings. But they insisted that his journeys to and from Mongolia were purely private matters, and had no political significance—or, at least, they professed entire ignorance of any political motive. As to the Russians, they said that the Thibetans did no more desire the Russians than they did the English to enter their country. Both were equally of different religion to themselves, and both, therefore, equally objectionable; and they spoke of an ancient Covenant or Agreement of the whole people, whereby the Thibetans were bound to exclude all foreigners from Thibet. "Religion," as the Depon said more than once, "is the root of the whole matter."

The Men-Kyi-ling Depon made one little speech, in which, after recapitulating all our wrongdoings for some time past, he called us brigands and robbers, with a very pleasant expression and in a mild tone of voice, warming his hands the while over a tin of hot ashes. Towards the end the monks became very nasty in expression and threatening in demeanour, continually interrupting the Depon and interjecting rude remarks in overbearing tones—a great contrast to the Depon, who throughout made use of the politest honorific language, and spoke in a quiet, cautious manner.

At the close of the interview the monks clamoured that we should name a date when we proposed to return across the frontier, and assumed a very threatening air, shouting that they wanted an answer now, quickly. The party finally left quietly, with the understanding that a messenger should be sent after them to receive an answer about withdrawing. The lay officials saw the British officers off very civilly, but the



three monks never rose from their seats, but sat and glared at the British officers, hardly answering their farewell greeting. The Men-Kyi-ling Depon insisted on shaking hands all round, and said that he had been at Calcutta and Yatung and had met many Englishmen.

*January 14.*—Minimum temperature, minus 4 degrees.

Captain O'Connor made an inspection of all the village houses to see what they had in the way of supplies. A convoy of some 400 animals came in from Phari.

*January 15.*—Minimum temperature, 0 degree.

Two messengers came from the Thibetan camp to carry our reply to the officials as to the date when we propose going back. Colonel Younghusband sent back to say that we had no intention whatever of going back, but on the contrary would advance further into Thibet, in order to discuss with proper Chinese and Thibetan Delegates the matter under dispute. The empty convoy returned to Phari.

*January 16.*—Minimum temperature, minus 11 degrees.

Four messengers turned up in camp this morning from Guru, apparently to find out our intentions, and to know if we were really serious in our manner of yesterday. They received a very plain answer. It is said that 500 of the Lhasa regular soldiers, armed with the new Lhasa-made rifles, have reached Guru.

*January 17.*—Minimum temperature, minus  $4\frac{1}{2}$  degrees.

Captain O'Connor rode out with Messrs. Hayden and Wilton to within sight of the Thibetan camp, but could detect no change in its appearance.

(Signed) F. E. YOUNGHUSBAND, *Colonel,*  
*British Commissioner for Thibet Frontier Matters.*

*Camp Thuna, January 22, 1904.*

Inclosure 10 in No. 36.

*Diary of the Thibet Frontier Commission.*

*Camp Thuna, January 18, 1904.*—Minimum temperature, 12 degrees. No news. Dāk came in from Phari.

*January 19.*—Minimum temperature, 5 degrees.

Two messengers came in from the Thibetan camp to say that Colonel Younghusband's last messages had been reported to Lhasa. Colonel Younghusband replied that he was glad to hear this, and that he would still be pleased to meet and converse with the Depon, should he care to call at our camp. As to the three monks, he said that he would see them also, but only on the understanding that they adopted a more courteous tone and demeanour generally than at the last interview.

*January 20.*—Minimum temperature, minus 5 degrees. No news.

*January 21.*—Minimum temperature, minus  $5\frac{1}{2}$  degrees.

The two messengers came about 9 o'clock to say that they had delivered Colonel Younghusband's last message to the Thibetan officials, and that in consequence the Depon had decided to pay the British Commissioner a visit. They had also, they said, delivered the message about the monks and their uncourteous manners, and that the monks had decided not to come. About 11 o'clock the Lheding Depon, with some of the Tashi Lampo officials, rode up and was received by Colonel Younghusband in a tent. An interview of over an hour ensued, in which the Depon repeatedly requested us to go back to Yatung, and he said a peaceful settlement would speedily be carried out. Colonel Younghusband explained that this was impossible, and asked how it was that the Thibetans were so exclusive, when such exclusion was nowhere enjoined in their religion. The Depon said that, although not actually ordered by their religious books, the Thibetans had a sort of ancient national Covenant or Convention by which they had agreed to exclude from their country all people of different religion to themselves. Colonel Younghusband said he thought it was high time they made a new Covenant, and asked the Depon whether this could not be done. The Depon said that supposing, for example, a man borrowed some money and gave a written agreement to pay within a certain time, could he then write a new agreement not to pay at all if it so suited him? Some other arguments followed on the same line, the Depon enforcing his side of the question with great good humour, but all the same taking the matter of the Covenant very seriously. After partaking of some refreshments, the officials left and were played away, as they they had been played in, by the drum and bugle band of the 23rd Pioneers.



*January 22.*—Minimum temperature, minus 7 degrees. Clear bright morning. No wind.

Captain O'Connor rode eastwards with Mr. Hayden across the Maidan to a village on the other side of the plain on the slope of Chu-mi-lha-ri, but found this village, Lhe-gu, had once had an extensive cultivation watered by a water channel from a glacial stream some miles distant, but of late years the channel has dried up, and the cultivation has entirely failed. The village is now practically deserted but for a few poor shepherds, and there are no supplies procurable. There were some few flocks of sheep grazing round about.

*January 23.*—Minimum temperature, minus  $3\frac{1}{2}$  degrees. Bright day. No wind.

Two messengers came from the Thibetan camp to say that, unless we went back to Yatung, our communication to the Thibetan officials could not be transmitted to Lhasa, and that difficulties would arise if we remained here.

*January 24.*—Minimum temperature, minus 4 degrees. Cold wind blowing from the south.

A small reconnaissance went out to see if there were still any Thibetan troops encamped in the two camps which Captain Ottley had reported on the 9th instant as being located some 10 miles to the north-west of here. The party found the two camps in question, now completely deserted, at an estimated distance of some  $4\frac{1}{2}$  to 5 miles nearly due west of this place. Mr. Hayden, who accompanied the reconnaissance, reported the nulla in which the camps were situated as supporting a thick growth of the bush known as "penna," which makes excellent fuel. He reported the quantity as practically unlimited.

Rumours received during the week are that the camp at Guru has been reinforced by 500 regular soldiers from Lhasa, armed with Lhasa-made rifles, and also by 300 cavalry, and further reinforcements are said to be on the road.

Two temporary appointments are said to have been made to replace the disgraced Shapes, namely, a layman called Se-Chung, a member of one of the leading Lhasa families, and who has lately held the office of Treasurer, and a monk called Cham-pa Ten-ging, also a Treasurer, but who has been recently promoted to be a Tung-yig Chen-po.

The Amban is said to be detained indefinitely at Lhasa.

(Signed) F. E. YOUNGHUSBAND, Colonel,  
*British Commissioner for Thibet Frontier Matters.*

*Camp Thuna, January 25, 1904.*

Inclosure 11 in No. 36.

*Mr. Walsh to Colonel Younghusband.*

*Chumbi, February 2, 1904.*

I HAVE the honour to submit the following Report, for your information, for the week ending Saturday, the 29th January. I did not submit any Report for the previous week as there was nothing calling for special notice, and the present Report has been delayed to enable me to complete certain inquiries regarding the state of feeling in Bhutan.

2. Ugyen Kazi informed me that the Tongsa Penlop had spoken to him and also written to him expressing a wish that the British in any negotiations with Thibet should request that the Tong-Pa (or Jongpon) of Ha who was appointed by the Thibetan Government against the wishes of the Bhutanese, should be removed from his post and be required to leave Bhutan. The reasons for his request are as follows:—

3. Alo-Dorje, the Jongpon of Timpuk, and his younger brother, the present Tong-Pa of Ha, who then held the office of Debi Zimpon, rebelled and fought against the Tongsa Penlop, about twenty years ago. They were defeated and escaped to Lhasa, where they obtained the assistance of the Amban and the Thibetan Government (the then Regent) and the Thibetan Government informed the Tongsa Penlop that unless these two officers were restored to their former posts, Thibet would go to war with Bhutan. The Tongsa Penlop refused to reinstate them, and a Depon from Lhasa and a Chinese Phogpon from the Amban were deputed to Phari, where they met certain officers deputed by the Tongsa Penlop, and a compromise was finally arrived at by which Alo-Dorje's expulsion from Bhutan was agreed to, but his younger brother was appointed Jongpon of Ha, whose removal the Tongsa Penlop is now anxious to obtain. Alo-Dorje continued to live in Thibet, at Chumbi where he died eight months ago.



4. Ugyen Kazi also informed me that it was through the influence of Alo-Dorje that the Dalai Llama has refused to allow Ugyen Kazi to again come into Thibet, on the ground that he had acted as the Agent and messenger of the British Government.

5. I informed Ugyen Kazi that as this was purely a matter between Bhutan and Thibet in which the British Government was in no way concerned, it was not likely that the British Government would take any action in the matter.

6. The brother-in-law of the said Alo-Dorje now resides at Gye-Ling and I am utilizing him as a means of obtaining reliable information about Bhutan; as he is now hostile to the Bhutanese and the Tongsa Penlop, and has no object in concealing their intentions or movements.

7. He has ascertained from a Bhutanese soldier of the Paro Penlop, who has just been to Rinchengang from Paro to purchase cloth, that there is no collection of soldiers or supplies being made in Bhutan. The order that each village Headman was to have ready 100 arrows and 100 measures ("Marphus") of barley was passed several months ago, but last month the Paro Penlop issued another order on all the Kazis that they are not now to collect from the village Headman the arrows or barley, as they are not required; the reasons being that if they do so it may bring trouble on Bhutan from the British. If this reason is correct, our present occupation of the Chumbi Valley and the consequent fear of Bhutan that we are in a position to enter their country is probably the cause for countermanding the earlier order.

8. It also appears that the stoppage of payment of the annual subsidy of 50,000 rupees to Bhutan is generally known, and the common people say that the British Government has done this so as to raise a quarrel with Bhutan, and fear war in consequence. The Tongsa Penlop, however, has given out that this is not so, and that the subsidy will be paid after he has had an interview with the British Commissioner and that the people have no cause for alarm.

9. The soldier also stated that he met at Paro a Kazi and two servants, who informed him that they were returning from Tuna where they had delivered a letter to you from the Tongsa Penlop.

10. The Tongsa Penlop is expected to arrive at Punakha on the 6th February, where he will take the instructions of the General Council before proceeding. The Paro Penlop has not gone himself to Punakha to attend the Council, but has sent an officer to represent him. This he is said to have done under instructions of the Tongsa Penlop, that it is not necessary for him to come personally, as the Tongsa Penlop will see him at Paro on his way through.

11. I have also made inquiries as to the number of troops in Bhutan and where they are stationed which I will submit in a separate Report.

12. Captain Parr, the Chinese Imperial Customs Commissioner at Yatung, has requested General Macdonald that the Chinese Phog-Pon (Li-Ang-Tai) at Pim-Bi-Thang may not be required to dismount when passing the guard at Rinchengang, when he has to visit Captain Parr at Yatung, but that, on the other hand, the guard may be directed to salute to him when he rides by. General Macdonald has very rightly refused the request that the guard should salute to the Phog-Pon who is a very minor official, but has conceded that the Phog-Pon himself need not dismount on passing the guard, though all his retinue are to do so. He has also directed that in accordance with the Chinese custom of dismounting in passing a superior officer, the Phog-Pon is to dismount when passing an officer of the rank of Major or higher. This is also a very necessary order, and the Phog-Pon is merely a petty official, and if he may ride past superior officer it will foster the idea which the Chinese officials give out among the Thibetans that the English are merely here with their permission and sufferance, which would have an undesirable effect.

13. Mr. Henderson has arrived at Yatung, as Assistant to Captain Parr, on the 28th January.

---

*Memorandum by Mr. Walsh.*

Copy forwarded to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, for information.

*Chumbi, February 2, 1904.*

---



No. 37.

*Sir E. Satow to the Marquess of Lansdowne.—(Received March 5.)*

(No. 73.)

(Telegraphic.) P.

*Peking, March 5, 1904.*

I HAVE received a telegram from His Majesty's Consul-General at Chengtu, reporting the arrival at Lhasa on the 11th February of the new Chinese Resident.

No. 38.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received March 9.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Brodrick, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of inclosures in a letter from the Foreign Secretary, Calcutta, dated the 18th February, relative to the Thibetan negotiations.

(Copy has been sent to the Intelligence Department, War Office.)

*India Office, March 7, 1904.*

Inclosure 1 in No. 38.

*Deputy Commissioner Garrett to Government of Bengal.*

(Confidential.)

*Darjeeling, February 1, 1904.*

I HAVE the honour to submit herewith my Confidential Report for the week ending on Saturday, the 30th January, 1904.

2. It has been reported to me that one Chhi-Pon-La, who was employed by Captain O'Connor while the latter was at Khamba Jong, was seized by the Thibetan authorities at Rinchingong some time in November last and removed to Lhasa. It is said that shortly after his return to Rinchingong he and his wife got drunk, and, while under the influence of liquor, the latter gave out publicly that her husband had been in the employ of the British Government, and for this reason he was arrested. It is now reported that, in the course of his examination at Lhasa, he confessed and implicated one Gyurmi, a trader of Shigatse; the latter was also arrested and taken to Lhasa, his property being confiscated. It is not known what has been the fate of these two men, but it is considered probable that they have both been put to death.

3. With reference to Nepaul matters I have been informed that General Jang Shamsher Jang, Rana, son of the ex-Prime Minister Deb Shamsher Jang, Rana, and Colonel Delhibar Jang, Rana, and his brother, both sons of General Rangbir Jang, Rana, having been suspected of intriguing against Maharajah Chandra Shamsher Jang, Rana, have been arrested and deported to Dhankuta, where they are being kept under observation. Colonel Harak Jang Thapa has not yet returned to Ilam.

4. One Dablha arrived at Ghoom from Dhoomo on the 26th ultimo and left again the following day. He informed my agent there that, on his way in, he met at Jhema a Chinese trader accompanied by a Thibetan servant; they were coming in to Kalimpong, and they informed him that all sorts of preparations were being made for war by the Thibetan Government—1,000 of the regular troops were provided with new breech-loading rifles; all males between the ages of 18 and 60 had been warned to be ready for active service as soon as they were called upon; there were large gatherings of troops behind the hills at Tshaga and Dhuen, the former place being about 25 and the latter about 20 miles from Phari. There seems no doubt that the Chinese trader and his Thibetan servant mentioned by Dablha are the men whom I interviewed at Kalimpong and referred to in paragraph 4 of my last Confidential Report. I regret that Dablha went away before I had time to see him.

5. It is believed that a dismissed Thibetan clerk of this Office is now in the employment of the Thibetan Government, and will probably be sent with any emissaries who may be deputed by that Government to meet the British Commissioner, in order that, while pretending to have no knowledge of English, he may be able to understand and report any remarks or comments which may be made in the English language.



## Inclosure 2 in No. 38.

*Political Diary of the Thibet Frontier Commission.*

*January 25, 1904.*—Minimum temperature  $-1\frac{1}{2}$  degrees. A cold wind blew all day from the south.

In the afternoon two messengers arrived from Tongsa by way of Phari, bringing a letter from the Tongsa Penlop to the British Commissioner, in which the Tongsa Penlop stated that he proposed leaving Tongsa on the 24th or 26th January to come and meet the British Commissioner, and asked where the meeting should take place. He also sent a verbal message to ask how many followers he should bring with him, and how they were to be supplied.

*January 26.*—Minimum temperature  $-10$  degrees. A bright, fine day. Breeze from the south sprang up about 11 A.M.

Captain O'Connor and Mr. Hayden rode northwards about 4 miles towards Guru, and shot ducks on an open stretch of water which flows from a spring in the hillside. They saw no signs of the Thibetans, except the usual bevy of soldiers collecting yak-dung. A few of these accompanied them and helped them to retrieve ducks, &c., in the most friendly manner. Two messengers came up from the Thibetan camp during the day to say that, as we had now discussed the question of the Russians, we need have no further suspicions, and that if we would return to Yatung matters could be quickly arranged. Colonel Younghusband replied that he had received no fresh instructions regarding going back, but that he would always be pleased to meet the Thibetan officials, if they cared to call at our camp.

*January 27.*—Minimum temperature  $+7\frac{1}{2}$  degrees. A cold wind blew from the south all day, bringing with it clouds of dust.

The Commissioner gave a written reply to the Bhutanese messengers to say he would be pleased to meet the Tongsa Penlop at Phari, and a verbal message to the effect that the Penlop was at liberty to bring with him attendants to the number of 100, and that all arrangements for their supplies would be made by us.

*January 28.*—Minimum temperature  $+3\frac{1}{2}$  degrees. A clear, bright day.

Two companies of the 23rd Pioneers were sent across to the village of Lhegu, with as many local yaks and transport animals as were available, to bring in firewood from the deserted houses at that place. Some 50 maunds or so of wood were collected and brought in. The Lheding Depon sent two of his servants from Guru to protest against our taking this wood. The houses, they said, although empty, were what the Thibetans call "taxed houses," that is to say, their owners pay a yearly tax to Government, and they might at any time be reoccupied. Captain O'Connor replied that the military authorities considered it necessary for us to have this wood. The houses appeared to him to be completely deserted (as they undoubtedly are), but that if the owners would come to our camp they would receive liberal compensation for any loss they had suffered. Whilst he was talking, Captain O'Connor noticed several groups of men approaching from the direction of Guru. On asking who they were, he was informed that they were forty soldiers whom the Depon was sending to look after the houses in question. They were all unarmed.

A letter, dated the 23rd January, was received to-day from Messrs. Li and Chao, styled as Chinese Delegates. The writers requested Colonel Younghusband to withdraw during the inclement weather of the next two or three months. Yu Tai Amban was due, they said, very shortly at Lhasa, when he would proceed to the frontier and speedily arrange matters. In obedience to Yu Amban's orders, Messrs. Li and Chao were remaining at Gyantse. The Chinese messenger who brought the letter volunteered the information that he had been instructed to remain at Thuna for some days, and report on the condition of affairs at that place.

*January 29.*—Minimum temperature  $-4$  degrees. Clear bright day.

Captain O'Connor spent the morning going round the houses, examining the various agricultural and domestic utensils of these people. Everything they possess is of the most simple and primitive type and far inferior (so Thibetan informants tell him) to what we shall see at Gyantse and elsewhere further north. Still the things were interesting as showing how the poorer people live. Thuna is under the jurisdiction of the Gyantse Dzongpons, to whom the people pay a yearly rent, partly in money and partly in kind. The assessment of the land revenue in Thibet appears to be very irregular, and to vary in every village. The Thuna land is reckoned at  $4\frac{1}{4}$  "kang," for which the villagers pay in an aggregate some 40 to 50 rupees a-year. Their sole crop



is barley, which grows and ripens well, producing a good sound grain. They trade a little between Phari and Gyantse—carrying down wool, yak-tails, and musk from Thibet, and trading it at Phari for cloth-goods, tobacco, and other sundries from India.

A convoy of 150 animals arrived from Phari. Captain Walton, I.M.S., rejoined the Commission to-day.

*January 30.*—Minimum temperature  $+1$  degree. Some light snow fell on the hills to the south last night. A cold windy morning with a south breeze, bringing up dark clouds.

The empty convoy returned to Phari. Two messengers came from the Thibetan camp to request that no more wood should be taken from the houses at Lhe-gu. They were told that for any damage done to the houses we would pay the owners liberally.

Light snow began to fall about 5 P.M., and continued all the evening.

*January 31.*—Minimum temperature  $-1$  degree. A dark morning. Heavy snow clouds to the south and on the surrounding hills. The snowfall during the night only amounted to about 1 inch altogether. Light snow continued to fall all day.

Mr. Wilton was informed on the 26th by a Chinese courier that Yu Amban was still at Lhasa. He is said to have been summarily dismissed from his post, and ordered to proceed to Peking to render an account of his conduct. The new Amban, Yu Tai, is said to be hastening to Lhasa, where he is due about the 5th February. Delegates from the Thibetan camp at Guru are said to have proceeded to meet Yu Tai. It is also reported that the Dalai Lama has urged the Mongols at Koko Nor and elsewhere to send more reinforcements, but that they are unwilling to do so owing to the distance from Lhasa.

(Signed)

F. E. YOUNGHUSBAND, *Colonel,*  
*British Commissioner for Thibet Frontier Matters.*

*Camp Thuna, February 1, 1904.*

Inclosure 3 in No. 38.

*Lieutenant-Colonel Ravenshaw to Government of India.*

*Camp vid Segowlie, February 7, 1904.*

IN continuation of my letter dated the 17th January last, I have the honour to submit, for the information of the Government of India, translations of two letters received by the Prime Minister from the Nepalese Representative at Lhasa, regarding Thibetan affairs.

2. A translation of a letter from the "Four Kazis of Lhasa to his Highness the Maharajah of Nepal" is also forwarded herewith.

*Translation of a letter from the Nepaul Representative at Lhasa.*

With due respect I beg leave to say that I have duly communicated to your Highness in my previous correspondence all the information that I could get hold of then, and now I beg to submit in the following lines the news that I have since then heard and been able to gather here for your Highness' information.

According to the information brought by the interpreter attached to the Teep Arsenal, it appears that the Khendechhega, who had been to Russia, is nowadays realizing the income for Nasubhanja, *i.e.*, the chief Treasury of the Potala Lama, issuing receipts in his own name and under his seal for the amount realized, and that, with the approval of the said Lama, he called the men attached to the said arsenal to his presence and directed them to make or to prepare a die to be worked by machine for coining silver coins each weighing two tollahs, and consequently such a plant was being made in the factory.

The Kasyal Office is still closed, and the late Kazis of this office have been dismissed from office and deprived of all the emblems of authority from their persons. They were being cross-examined continually at the Norpulinka. Orders have been issued to all and every office of the Thibetan Government which required that all heads of offices should bring to the notice of the Potala Lama, by means of written



statements submitted through the Chhongdui Council, any offence that might have been committed by their respective subordinates down to office menials, and that the latter should do the same thing if the former, *i.e.*, the heads of offices, were the offenders. The offices are, therefore, busy preparing and submitting the statements as mentioned above.

While going out for an airing or a walk I met the Chinese Fapoon. The following is the report of what conversation we had. Talking on various topics at random the following transpired between us. The Fapoon said that a letter, written by Yunhaifoon (? Younghusband), a British officer of India from Ghambajong, was received by the Chinese Amban yesterday evening. In that letter it was written that as no fully-empowered Representatives from the Thibetan and the Chinese Governments had presented themselves to discuss the questions in dispute up to the date of the writing of that letter, and as the cold at Ghambajong was intense, he, with his party, would move for a warmer or more snug place as far as Digarcha or Gyanchi by the latter or light half of the month of Marga. The contents have been communicated to the Potala Lama. The Fapoon further said that, as instructions had previously been given to oppose the British, and not to allow them to proceed should they attempt to advance further up from Ghambajong, he apprehended that an explosion or a violent collision might occur. I said that everybody should abide by the terms of Treaties and follow the right course, and that that object could be best attained by the deputation of high officials vested with full authorities by the Thibetan Government and the Amba to settle the questions in dispute, and how was it possible for things to turn out well when officials like him allowed matters to drift? The Fapoon replied that it was well known to me how the Potala Lama had all along been acting without showing any regard to them; that not to speak of themselves, including the Amba, the Thibetans have dared to set aside the orders of the Emperor of China, who had written to them deprecating war on any account and had instructed them to settle this business amicably, and to act contrary to those instructions, and that such being the case they would take their advice, if they would ever do so, only after they received one or two checks from the British, and which would bring them to their senses. I then said that from what I knew it did not appear that if the Thibetans respected the terms of their Treaty, the British would take possession of their country by hostile means. What they insisted upon was the observance of the Treaties formerly entered into. When once hostilities broke out between the two, the power of the British being fully known to him, the Thibetans would have no chance of success against them. It was only to cause heavy loss to their people, &c. The non-settlement of the question would be productive of very serious results. Intelligent people like him could well understand it. It would be most desirable if he would represent the matter properly to the Amba, so that a violent collision might be averted and a prompt and peaceful settlement arrived at. The fact of the pig-headedness of the Thibetans did not excuse their indifference. On my saying this the Fapoon remarked what could they do? The Amba had done his best to explain matters to them by writing repeatedly to them, but they had laid them away, never caring to read or reply to any of them; their hands were against one another, and they had dismissed the Kazis and were acting recklessly. They were at their wits' end to understand the conduct of the Thibetans. I then said that if the Thibetans acted contrary to the orders of His Majesty the Emperor of China, as also the instructions and advice of the Amba and his colleagues, it was evident that the fates were against them, but as it concerned the life and property of the people generally, they could be averted, if they would come forward to have it amicably settled, which would mean an act of great virtue.

At this point I was interrupted by the Fapoon, who put in that it was said that there were many Gourkas among those British troops that had come towards Ghamba. To this I replied that all people of any country could not be expected to earn their living by remaining in their own country, but there would be some who would make their living by service or agriculture in a foreign country. Just as there were many subjects of the British Indian Government who had taken service under our Government or had taken to agriculture in the same, so there were many subjects of our country who had accepted service in the British territory or were earning a living by agriculture there; and so these Gourkalies, who had accepted service under the British Government, might have come with the troops that had come to Ghambajong. "Yes," the Fapoon said, "it is quite possible that men, who had migrated to foreign countries for their living, might have come there." After this I retraced my way back to my residence.



Nowadays it is a common talk amongst the Thibetans everywhere that a large number of Gourkali soldiers had proceeded to Darjeeling from the Wallongchung Gola side.

A clerk, of Nechang, says:—

"1. The Potala Lama is thinking of appointing new men in the place of the four lately dismissed Kazis, viz. :—

"(1.) Sepusay (the Treasurer of the Potala).

"(2.) Chharong Dhaibun.

"(3.) Dhuikchhemu Jhambatenjen, of Potala, in the place of the Banda\* Kazi.

"The Khembus of the three Gumbas having represented to the Potala to appoint another or second Banda Kazi in the fourth vacancy, the Potala Lama has postponed the nomination to it on the ground that it was against precedent to appoint two Banda Kazis, and the matter is still undecided."

"2. Information having been received here that the British at Ghambajong were preparing to advance towards the interior, the Lhetung Dhaibun was summoned to Norpulinka and told to proceed in four or five days towards Ghamba with 200 of the picked sepoy assembled at Lhasa to oppose the advance of the British, with instructions to send for troops from the neighbouring villages, if necessary, for his help. At the present time also the Chhongdui Council sits every day at the Norpulinka, in order to receive and examine the statements of depositions submitted by the different offices."

Hotarin being the principal adviser of the Amba now, and also thinking that it would be a desirable thing to secure and forward information of what was taking place at the Chinese Embassy, I paid a visit to the Hotarin's place on Sunday, the 7th Marga, on the pretence of going out for an airing, and after having inquired after his health and welfare talked about other things, when the Hotarin himself said that information had been received at the Embassy that among the British troops now stationed at Ghamba there were a large number of Gourkas. On his asking me if I knew whence these Gourkas had come, I told him that in no country was it possible for all its inhabitants to make a living in it only, and that among these there were some who would emigrate to foreign countries in search of service; that there were many British subjects in our country who had accepted service under our Government, and that similarly many subjects of our country had gone to the British territory to eke out a living by service, agriculture, &c., and so some of these who had accepted service under the British Government might have come to Ghambajong among the British troops. It must be owing to that reason, was his reply. He also added that letters had been received giving the news that many Gourkali soldiers had come there. Then I asked him as to what had happened with regard to the frontier question between the British and the Thibetans. Hotarin said that the Potala Lama had kept in confinement his own Kazis and councillors at Norpulinka, and it was also said that they had been dismissed from office and that nothing definite was known about this matter, as the Memorandum promised by the Potala Lama to the Amba had not been received. Word has been sent to the Amba through Chikhiap Khembu to the effect that the result of the examination of the Kazis would be communicated when the same was over. It is also reported that frequent sittings of the Chhongdui Council were being held.

The Memoranda forwarded by the Amba requesting the Potala to appoint and depute properly empowered Kazis to determine the disputed matter with the British in his company has not been replied to. They were continually creating mischief among themselves, and that he was quite at a loss to understand the policy of these Thibetans. Owing to this the Amba ordered the Fapoon of Digarcha, by name Litarin, to go to Ghamba, viâ Digarcha, to discuss matters with the British, and accordingly Litarin with his party would start for Digarcha the 13th day of Marga Sudi. I then told him that the matter in dispute was not a trifling one, and if the Thibetans made light of it, and if the Amba also took no notice of their conduct, that would probably be the cause of a great calamity, and unless a fully authorized Thibetan officer did accompany Litarin, and unless the latter was fully informed of the final views of the Thibetan Government, his deputation to Ghamba would be of no avail; on the contrary, an impression would gain ground in the minds of the British that the Amba had tried to make matters worse, although they had been deputed to discuss and settle matters in which they had right and justice on their side. The maps of the place must be available here; that he was quite familiar with the locality as well as with the views



entertained on the subject by the British. The original and the copy of the previous Treaties must be forthcoming out of the offices here. If the Amba, sitting together with his assistants, including himself, were to examine and understand the Treaties and the maps, and were also to discuss at first among themselves the pending question, and to come to a decision as to the extent to which the claim of the British could be fully allowed, and the Potala Lama being within easy reach here, the decision could be easily communicated and explained to him, who in his turn would inform the Chhongdui Council of the same. Moreover, when there was nothing to prevent the Amba from sending for the principal members of the Chhongdui Council, and having summoned them to the Yamun to explain the matters to them, and after having discussed with and convinced them to come to a final decision on the principal point in dispute, it would be conducive to the settlement of the rights of the questions. And then there would be some good in sending the representatives to the frontier. The British also will be convinced, and things, like butter churned out of curds, will come to a speedy settlement, otherwise it would be like churning simple water, and no good would come out of the deputation of such intelligent men of your exalted rank who shall go there after a world of trouble on the road.

Now what would they think of the deputation of Litarin? It would not help to come to a final settlement, without a mutual consultation. It was therefore imperative that the existing Treaties and maps should be carefully examined, and such men as had a personal experience and knowledge of the parts should sit together with the Ambas, discuss the matter minutely, come to a definite and just decision, convince the Potala Lama and the members of the Chhongdui Council, and as this matter related to the security and interest of millions of subjects, the Amba should take this opportunity to go to the frontier with dispatch and settle the matter in hand, then only the people of Thibet would be free from trouble and danger, otherwise if things went wrong the brunt of the trouble would fall upon the poor subjects. That the British were so powerful and that a war between them and the Thibetans would never do the least good to the Thibetans were facts which were clear to them, and should war ultimately break out with the English through the obstinacy of the Thibetans who had decided to follow a wrong course, the trouble of bringing about a settlement would fall upon them, and therefore that settlement should be speedily made beforehand. A heavy burden of responsibility would come upon their heads if things were once out of their control. Different people think in different ways, as the waters of different pools differ from one another, is a Nepauli proverb. I then told him that being under the impression that if I were to inform him of my real opinions no trouble would likely ensue, I had gone into details regarding the matter.

Hotarin told me, in reply, that all I had said was just and proper, and even if Litarin were to go once, and if a difference arose with the British on any point, a procedure like what I had suggested in order to come to a final decision would surely have to be adopted. He further said that the Potala Lama had not replied to the matter contained in the recent letter of the Amba to him. The Emperor of China had been repeatedly warning that war should not on any account be allowed to break out. Without paying attention to these letters, and putting aside the settlement of these external questions, they were creating confusion amongst themselves. The ways of the Thibetans all through were mysterious, yet when the expressed views of the Emperor were such, the Thibetans could not be allowed to go astray from the right path, just as the Thibetans had a proverb that water should be controlled as soon as it came out, and a trouble should be forestalled, so if the Chief Amba would bring about a speedy settlement of this dispute by doing what was right and proper it would be for the benefit of Thibet. It was the duty of parents to bring their foolish children under control, and this fact was clear to men in his position, and as this matter concerned the deliverance of millions of men, it was hoped that they all would try best to bring about a speedy settlement, was my reply.

Hotarin admitted that what I had said was very proper and to the point. He also said that they had done their best in the past, and were also determined to do the same in the future. I then asked him if the news was correct that the Amba elect was bringing with him 1,000 soldiers. He replied that it was said that the coming Amba had said at Sitang that he would take 1,000 men with him, but it was not known whether he had brought these men with him. I then returned to my quarters.

As the Lhasa Government has not yet sent the reply to your Highness' letter, and as the four Kazis were absent, and as the work of the Kazis was being transacted by Dhuikchhemulembhar and Selunge, your humble servant went to Laprang, and had the following conversation with them. This act of mine, though done without



referring to your Highness, will, I humbly hope, give no offence, as it is not contrary to your Highness' views on this subject.

I addressed them as follows :—

“ You all are perhaps aware of the views of his Highness the Maharajah from his letter, dated Saturday, the 14th Bhadra Sudi, to your four former Kazis. From what the British Government has done up till now it does not appear that they intend to make war upon and conquer Thibet. It appears that, unless you can settle the disputed Treaty question satisfactorily, there may be a big war. You should know very well what a terrible loss was inflicted upon your big army by a handful of British troops in the last war with the British, brought on by the dispute about the frontier. With that experience for your guide, it would be very much to your advantage if your Kazis were to go and settle to the best of your abilities the terms of the Treaty amicably. You are aware of the sort of arms and ammunition of the latest invention which the British Government possess. With these a force of 500 British troops only can utterly defeat an army of your 5,000 men. You should bear this as well in mind and should remember that a rash step will not lead to success. I understand from your doings that perhaps you are thinking of going to war with the British Government. I do not think you will come out successful in such an encounter. With what hopes are you launching an adventure so much beyond your strength? It breaks my heart to see that you are going to war with the British, who are immeasurably superior to you in arms, and the love I bear to you and your country, and my long stay here, all these make it a duty on my part to clearly explain matters to you. In the letter of his Highness the Maharajah, dated the 14th Bhadra Sudi, his Highness wrote to you to say that since the Treaty of Nepal, in Sambat 1872, with the British, there has been no friction whatever; and the country enjoyed, and is still enjoying, its complete independence, its rights and customs, and its time-honoured religion, and it is being ruled by its own people. If you can settle everything amicably with the British Government, you will also enjoy the same satisfaction. From the perusal of the letter alluded to above, and from what I have told you before, you will no doubt have understood everything.”

In reply to my remarks alluded to above, they only said they would lay before the Polata Lama all that I have said, and would communicate to me in turn what he says in reply, but offered no other remarks.

Dated the 10th Marga, Wednesday, Sambat 1960, corresponding with the 21st November, 1903.

P.S.—Dhuikchhema Jyampatenjen and Sejunsay, with whom I had the talk above described, as also Chharong Dhaibun, who went towards Ghamba on the boundary dispute question and fell ill, and obtained leave to go and rest at his estate of Chharong, and who came years ago to our Khasa frontier, these three have been selected as Kazis, and the Kasyal Council will open on an auspicious day.

Suitagay says that the Amba has written to the British officers to the effect that he has been sending all informations regarding the frontier question now at issue between the British and the Thibetans to the Potala Lama, who thus must be fully posted in these matters from these Memoranda. The matter having now reached to a crisis, he wrote to the Potala Lama that he would go to him (Potala Lama), but could not do so because of the internal disputes among the Kazis, and now he will settle this matter quickly.

Sopu (Mongol) Lochawa, who went towards Russia, has not yet turned up. It being very cold northwards at present, nobody has arrived from that side.

Chharong Dhaibun, having been made a Kazi, will, it is said, come to Lhasa soon. The former Kazis are detained prisoners at Norpulinka. It is reported that they will be imprisoned at Fornukha.

Nowadays the newly-made Kazis, Jhampatenjen and Sejunsay, having had to go on regular rounds, were not able to attend the Court, and it is said that on an auspicious day within four or five days they will sit in Council at the Kasyal Court.

---

*Translation of a letter from the Nepaul Representative at Lhasa.*

With due respect, I beg leave to submit to your Highness that news has been received that the newly-appointed Yuntarin Amba had started on the 13th Marga Sudi from Tarchindo on his way to Lhasa. It is rumoured that the Amba has got an



English-knowing Chinese Fapoon with him. Formerly the Amba, while starting from Tarchindo, used to intimate the date to the Resident Amba. This time no such intimation in writing has been received.

Malonsay Kharidar says that as Yuntarin Amba, who left service and went to China, met and stated everything in connection with Thibet to the Yuntarin Amba, and also as Yuntarin Amba is much under the influence of the Thibetans and little good can come of his being informed of the arrival of the new Amba, but the spreading of the news far and wide, and as besides Yuntarin Amba is capable of doing nothing in connection with Thibet, so for these reasons no intimation to (Yuntarin) the Resident Amba was sent.

Sintagay says that the Potala Lama has sent the following explanation regarding the detention of the Kazis at Norpulinka and their dismissal. He wrote that for eight years past these Kazis had been acting contrary to the regulations laid down for their guidance and the Sanads issued by the Chinese Emperor and himself, that they admitted that in some cases where he had issued specific instructions they acted against the same and thus made themselves liable to dismissal. Further, the Potala Lama has written that important boundary questions having cropped up of late, he has appointed new Kazis, and has besides passed orders on to the Kasyal to look after other Thibetan affairs. This Sintagay further reports that detailed information from the Potala Lama will shortly be sent to the Amba.

It is said that on Tuesday, the 16th Marga, Litarin has gone towards Digarcha, being appointed Thong-Lin of that place, and he will proceed towards Ghambajong to discuss the frontier question now at issue between the Indian Government and Thibet in three or four days, during which he will take over charge at Digarcha.

Makantoyapa, a clerk of the Kasyal, who came to borrow money from me, on being asked whether any reply was sent to the letter addressed to the former Kazis of Kasyal by his Highness the Mahajarah regarding the dispute between the Indian Government and Thibet towards Ghambajong frontier, said that no reply was sent, and that the newly-appointed Kazis had not then been able to have final orders passed on the subject by the Potala Lama, even after repeated reminders.

Chhangeo of Fapoon says that the Chinese officers stationed at Phari had written to the Amba that two British officers with 200 to 300 sepoy came and were staying at Chhungfel, at the foot of Pharijhong, which is 2 miles up from Dhomaklinka, where the Chinese outpost towards Phari was stationed.

With due respect, I also beg leave to submit the following to your Highness:—

As the Kasyal Office did not sit on Monday, the 15th Marga, the day appointed for the opening of the same, and as I had information from other sources that the new Kazis had not been able to represent things to the Potala Lama, so I sent information to say that I shall call at Labran Court on Tuesday, the 16th Marga. I went there accordingly on the appointed day, and told the two Kazis that the other day they said that they would lay before the Potala Lama of what I told them and would talk to me when they are in possession of the views of the Potala Lama on the subject; I should like to know what the Potala Lama had said, and also whether, after carefully considering the letter from your Highness to the four Kazis, written solely for the interest of Thibet, and weighing well the hints and advice given therein, they agreed to act accordingly, and whether they had sent a reply to that effect. They said: "You know well the disorder which now prevails among us; besides, a communication in a matter like this with your Government being of great importance, we should lay the matter before the Potala Lama for decision only after consulting the Chhongdui Council. For these reasons we have not as yet been able to settle finally, but now we will try our best to do it soon." I told them that, in matters of communications between the two Governments, it may not prove conducive should they become dilatory, and, keeping this in mind, they should hasten in the matter. In reply they said that they would do their best.

Conversation between ourselves is given in detail below:—

*Conversation between myself, the Kazis, and Khembus of three Gumbas.*

*I.*—Have all your internal affairs been fairly settled?

*Kazis.*—As you are already aware, nothing has as yet been settled and everything is in disorder still.

*I.*—You tell me of nothing, and how should I know? Yet it is not well to fall out amongst yourselves. Why is it that you cannot come to an understanding?



*Kazis.*—Many things have taken place contrary to the orders of the Potala Lama. You will come to know of this by-and-by.

*I.*—I think you have already represented to the Potala Lama the talk I had with you. What were his orders? Have you sent your reply to the letter of his Highness the Maharajah in which was given sound advice for the good of your country?

*Kazis.*—Nowadays the Potala Lama has retired in his cave for divine meditation. We have to watch such opportunities when he is not engaged in divine meditation to represent matters to him. Further, what you had said and what his Highness the Maharajah had written about being of vital importance require a propitious time to lay before him. For the want of such an opportunity we could not as yet move in the matter, but hope to do so soon. We shall then speak to you again.

*I.*—Divine service, meditation, and all religious ceremonies performed by the Potala Lama are but for the welfare of the people, and you should not hang back or think it a trouble to put before him matters relating to public welfare; as opportunities are missed, trouble accumulates. I have often told you so. It tells against the temporal and spiritual welfare of those who are at the head of affairs if the people under their care have to suffer for no fault of theirs. At a time like this, when the State is so threatened with danger, all other matters, whatever be their degree of importance, should be set aside, and every one should at once devote himself heart and soul to avert the impending peril. An opportunity once missed will be repented ever afterwards. All these are known to you, and what more should I say?

The Khembu of Dhaibung Gumba said: We did neither force an entrance into the territories of Englishmen nor create any disturbance there. They aggressively disturbed us while we were living in peace in our own country. There is a proverb to the effect that unless one eats the remnants of food taken by a person who has caught cold, how else can one catch cold? If we don't move in this matter it will drop out of sight. As any persons are to be brought together in Council to discuss and settle this matter before we can take it to the Potala Lama there has been some delay. You should think of all this and you will understand everything.

*I.*—It is not only by taking the leavings of one affected with cold that one catches cold; but one may catch cold by taking such unwholesome food as brings on that disease. By drinking hot water or taking medicine one is cured of cold. If one drinks cold water or takes sweets or fish, the cold gets worse. A matter can only be settled amicably when you speak for both sides dealing justice evenly. I need scarcely have mentioned these facts so well known to you.

*Kazis.*—What you say is true. Medication is necessary, and we are discussing about the treatment.

*I.*—Please administer medicine quick. Should the catarrh grow worse it may turn into ozina, and in that case the ulceration in the nose will disfigure the countenance. Therefore when attacked with cold, proper medicines to cure same should be resorted to, before ozina sets in. Such old and wise heads as you, the Khembus of the Gumbas, are, you will hardly fail quickly to arrange for the proper treatment. Your ascetic garb dyed in red earth and your divine meditations are not for your own selves but to increase the well-being of the subjects of your Government. This you will find written in your chief religious book. Instead of making the people miserable for no fault of theirs, indeed before the cold brings in ozina, you could no doubt administer proper medicine.

Then addressing the new Kazis, I said: Having lived in this country for a long time, and out of love I bear to the people of this place, I feel it a duty to speak in this matter, you would do well to take into consideration the letter of his Highness the Maharajah, addressed to your four former Kazis, and to settle this matter amicably and as quickly as possible.

*Kazis.*—The Nepaulese and the Thibetan Governments having lived up till now in concord and amity as two brothers, we are all very glad and thankful to see that with a view to furthering our interest his Highness the Maharajah favoured us with his valuable advice, and you have now clearly shown to us beforehand what evils may follow, and which the Maharajah has shown before. Both of us have taken so much trouble only for our good; we shall speak with you as soon as we learn the views of the Potala Lama. Though we are appointed in place of former Kazis, we have not yet been able to attend the Kasyal Council. On Thursday, the 19th Marga, the Banda Kazi, and on Tuesday, the 23rd Marga, the Sejun Kazi will respectively take their seats



in the Kasyal Council. In the meantime having made the necessary representations to the Potala Lama, we shall have pleasure to discuss matters with you if found necessary.

After the conversation reported above I returned to my residence. The Kasyal Office opened, and I sent word twice to inquire if I may come, but was told, in reply, that they would send me themselves at the proper time; upon this I waited three or four days, at the end of which they not having sent for me, I intimated on Friday, the 26th Marga, that I shall be at the Kasyal that day. I went there and had the following conversation with the two Kazis:—

*I.*—I think this time I shall have the pleasure to hear that you have represented to the Potala Lama the facts regarding the frontier questions and the contents of the letter of his Highness the Maharajah, and I hope you have arrived at a final decision.

*Kazis.*—Yes, we have represented to the Potala Lama what you told us. Nowadays we discuss nothing but these matters, but as our constitution is not like yours, in which all State affairs are transacted by his Highness the Maharajah himself, and as we will have to consult the Chhongdui Council on the one hand and the Potala Lama on the other, and further as we have received a letter on this subject from the Amba, we have to do a great deal of work in this connection. Though we are not as yet able to send out a reply to his Highness the Maharajah, we have decided to do so in six or seven days' time.

*I.*—If you are so slow in such an important matter as this, how will you ever manage State affairs? You newly appointed Kazis will earn reputation only if you quickly settle and decide State matters. His Highness the Maharajah, with a view to securing the welfare, had shown to you what evils may follow, and if you fail to profit by his advice, you will have to repent for it ever afterwards. I have said so to you over and over again.

*Kazis.*—We appreciate the endeavours of his Highness the Maharajah in making us understand the danger before we are overwhelmed by it. His Highness took the trouble because of the friendly relation so long existing between Nepaul and Thibet, and this was indeed very kind of him. But we have to act in consultation with the Chhongdui Council, the Potala Lama, and the Amba, besides the internal disorders had to be looked after, so there was some delay. Of all these you are well aware. We have not willingly neglected the matter, and now we shall settle this quickly and write a reply to his Highness the Maharajah at an early date.

Dated Monday, the 29th Marga, Sambat 1960, corresponding with the 14th December, 1903.

---

*Translation of a letter from the four Kazis of Lhassa to the Maharajah of Nepaul.*

(After compliments.)

The detailed letter written by your Highness during the incumbency of the four ex-Kazis of Lhassa arrived here duly, and we became possessed of or acquainted with all the facts or details given therein. Your Highness was pleased to observe in that letter that you had become anxious as to what the further developments of this matter would be when your Highness heard that, although the British Commissioners had arrived at a place called Ghambajong, with reference to the matter of the boundary question between the Thibetan and the British Governments, and although the said Commissioners were waiting there idly, the Thibetan Government had not deputed any fully authorized persons (to deal with them and discuss the question in dispute), and so the matter had remained undecided; that, with reference to the help to be given by the Gourka Government, as laid down in the Treaty negotiated between us in the year 1912 S.E., if a quarrel arose between Thibet and any other foreign Power, you should give us at the outset the best possible advice; that, if the arrangement made by China on our behalf with the British Government was not respected or observed, the British Government being a great Power, serious consequences would likely arise, and that it was improper on our part not to think the Convention between the Chinese and the British Governments binding upon Thibet since it was made by the Emperor of China, who had been obeyed all along; that the fact that since the conclusion of the Treaty between the Gourka and the Thibet Governments there had not been the least disagreement or interference with the religion of the Gourka, and the restoration from time to time of territories lost in the last war with the English producing lacs of rupees, go to show that your Government had derived great



benefit from their friendship with the British, and that, if the British Government were to act unfairly, they could have easily ruined the Nepaul Government; that the Thibetan Government at this juncture would be benefited like your Government, if they cultivated friendship with the British Government and come to a friendly understanding with them; that the religion and the prevalent custom of Thibet would not be in the least disturbed or interfered with by the British; that an enmity with the British would mean a great calamity (to Thibet); and that a reply should be sent to that letter and so forth.

In reply we beg to say that we are exceedingly glad that your Highness, who is as full of wisdom as the sun, should have been pleased to favour us with such a detailed letter setting forth in all sincerity what is proper and what is not, since Thibet and Gourka are like two brothers living in amity and union. As the two Governments think of each other as one, we also had a mind to write at a convenient time in full detail our views on the Anglo-Thibetan question. In the union of pure hearts there is no hypocrisy. This is not a case of wanton aggression on an enemy on our part. Possessed of high qualifications and learned in sacred lore, this Government has, fearing that some misgivings have arisen in your Highness' mind, described here briefly the actual facts of the case. Although the Thibetan Government had never been moved by any insincere motive, the British Government, having acted fraudulently since the year 1945 S.E. on some flimsy pretext or other, secured the arrangement made by China through the then Amba Hrinsui, with reference to a tract of land which had all along belonged to Thibet, with the British without referring the matter to the Thibetan Government, whose land it was, had not given satisfaction to the Thibetans and had been left pending. Last year, even though Mr. White and his party planted, like thieves, their flags on a place on this side of the Thibetan frontier, we, instead of taking a hostile attitude, have sat patiently under the wrong, hoping that we shall be able to settle the matter peacefully.

This time also, after the receipt of instructions from Peking and the Choondui of Thindafu, when it was decided according to the tenour of the said letters to proceed in the matter with deliberation, just at that time we had to send according to the request of Yunhaifun and Wat (the British officers) our Dhaibun and Dhui Khembu, having instructed them to negotiate in a friendly manner with them.

The British have violated the understanding existing among the three Governments of China, Thibet, and the British by bringing into our territory forcibly soldiers, arms, cannon, and rifles. When the Thibetan officers, remonstrating against their crossing our frontier, obstructed their advance, they, disregarding their protests and creating disturbance, used violence and crossed the frontier forcibly and assuming a defiant attitude proceeded up to Ghambajong. The Thibetan officers, seeing how violent they were, did not make any further protests or offer resistance.

In the assembly of the monks of the three Gumbas and the people of Thibet, met together for consultation, it was decided that the British had on previous occasions also acted in such a violent aggressive manner, and that if on this present occasion the British officers and troops at Ghambajong refused to go back beyond the boundary to Dhomo Natung, there to discuss the disputed questions, they were unanimously resolved to risk anything for the sake of the religion of the Divine Budha. We have dispatched those officers to engage with the British cautiously at Dhomo Natung.

The British have acted unfairly and unjustly on many previous occasions and have carried their telegraphs up to Ghambajong, completely ignoring Thibet, the lawful master of the territory.

With reference to the remark that we did not respect the Treaty entered into by the Chinese and the British, we have to say that the Treaty was made in defiance of the inscribed stone slabs set up by order of His Majesty the Emperor of China and without consulting the Thibetan Government, and all that we have done is to refuse to accept the new boundary line so established by the Chinese with the British. We have done nothing against the order of His Majesty and the laws and customs of this Government and country.

The Thibetan Court being the followers of the Buddhist religion and there being nothing in common with the creed or scriptures of the British, and we never having allowed any foreign king or individual subject to enter our country—such being the sanctioned and old-established usage of the land—and this custom being inviolable, a departure from this established usage entailing a disruption of the three Gumbas, we have refused the British permission to enter our country. We have done no injustice to them.



Owing to these circumstances and also on account of such step being resented by the people, your Highness' conscience will be the best judge to decide if the government of the country by us would not be rendered impracticable. Should the inscribed stone slabs of old on the boundary line between Thibet and India be accepted as the true landmark, the Thibetans have neither slighted the British ever before nor will they have any grounds to do so now.

Your Highness will, it is hoped, be pleased to act thinking that Gourka and Thibet are like two brothers, that each should keep the other, and that the stipulations of the Treaty be observed to our mutual advantage.

This letter is submitted on the 1st Pous Sudi, Sunday, and a long "Khata" (i.e., a piece of silk) accompanies it as a "patra chinha" or token of respect.

Inclosure 4 in No. 38.

*Deputy Commissioner Garrett to Government of Bengal.*

(Confidential.)

*Darjeeling, February 10, 1904.*

I HAVE the honour to submit herewith my Confidential Report for the week ending on Saturday, the 6th February, 1904.

2. I have received some information, from a fairly reliable source, as to the cause of the trouble which has recently befallen the four Shapes at Lhasa. It is said that Shape Shata, who was then only a Treasurer, accompanied the Chinese Amban when he came to Darjeeling to conclude the last Treaty. Shata was promoted to the post of Shape by the Amban, and sent back to Lhasa with a letter recommending the Thibetan Government to accept the terms of the Treaty; but, on arrival at Lhasa, he suppressed the letter. Inquiries were set on foot, but in the meantime the Amban died, and the matter was allowed to drop. It is now said that, when letters were sent by the Thibetan Commissioners at Khamba Jong to the Dalai Lama, Shata, with the connivance of the other three Shapes, distorted them, and caused an entirely different version to be put up before the Dalai Lama, fearing that, if he did not, his previous misconduct would come to light. Finally, a letter was sent to the Dalai Lama direct, and he then discovered what had been going on, and arrested all the Shapes and put them into prison. It is believed that two of the Shapes have been dismissed, two other men, by name Lhechung and Sechung, having been appointed in their places, and that Shata will probably be put to death; the fourth man, Horghang, is said to have been pardoned. It is considered probable that Tsharong Depon will be appointed a Shape, *vice* Shata. The man who gave this information further stated that the Thibetan plan is to refrain from making a determined attack upon the British forces till the passes are blocked with snow, and then endeavour to exterminate them.

3. I have received two contradictory reports as to the attitude of the Bhutias towards Colonel Younghusband's Native Surveyor, who has recently returned from Bhutan; according to one of these reports, no objection was raised by any one to his presence within Bhutanese territory; according to the other, the Kazi who allowed him to enter has been dismissed.

4. I have received no information of any importance with reference to affairs in Nepaul.

No. 39.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received March 9.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Brodrick, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a letter from the Government of India, dated the 18th February, and inclosures, relative to Thibet affairs.

*India Office, March 8, 1904.*



## Inclosure 1 in No. 39.

*Government of India to Mr. Brodrick.*

Sir,

*Fort William, February 18, 1904.*

IN your telegram of the 30th November, 1903, you said that the conclusion of our operations in Thibet ought probably to be accompanied by a Convention, and that you would like to know what conditions the Government of India would propose to include in it. We thereupon instructed Colonel Younghusband to submit his opinions to us on the subject, and to furnish us with a draft of the Convention that he would desire to conclude. He replied to us in a letter from Chumbi, dated the 20th December last, stating his views, and inclosing the draft Convention for which we had asked. We have been keeping these papers with the view of forwarding to you our detailed opinions upon them. But we have decided for the moment to defer the submission of these, for reasons which require little explanation. In the first place, the attitude of the Thibetan Government, combined with the relatively slow pace at which, owing mainly to transport difficulties, it has hitherto been found possible to proceed, seems to render it unlikely that negotiations of a practical nature with duly accredited Chinese or Thibetan representatives can be undertaken for some time to come. While it is by no means certain that, even when our Mission reaches Gyantse, it will be possible at once to commence them.

Secondly, we desire some further evidence of the probable effects of our continued presence in the country, and of the uninterrupted advance of the Mission before we can at all confidently forecast the future. And, lastly, we entertain the apprehension that, were we now to commit ourselves to definite recommendations on the larger issues of policy opened up in Colonel Younghusband's letter, we might turn out to have been premature in our opinions or advice.

We think, however, that His Majesty's Government should be placed without further delay in possession of the views that were held by Colonel Younghusband soon after the Mission had entered the Chumbi Valley, and which, as the later telegrams and letters from him show, his subsequent experiences have uniformly tended to confirm. We, therefore, forward his letter of the 20th December, with draft Convention and trade Regulations; and we shall be prepared to submit our views on all these matters as soon as events have reached a stage to render this step desirable.

We have, &amp;c.

(Signed)

CURZON.

KITCHENER.

T. RALEIGH.

E. F.-G. LAW.

E. R. ELLES.

A. T. ARUNDEL.

DENZIL IBBETSON.

## Inclosure 2 in No. 39.

*Colonel Younghusband to Government of India.*

(Confidential.)

*Chumbi, Thibet, December 20, 1903.*

IN your telegram dated the 3rd December you asked me what conditions I would suggest be demanded from the Thibetans, and you desired me to submit a draft Convention.

2. At the close of the Sikkim Campaign in 1888, when the Chinese Amban was on his way from Lhasa to effect a settlement, Lord Dufferin, in the course of his instructions to Mr. Durand, who was proceeding to meet the Amban, said that, out of consideration for China, we had treated the Thibetans with the extreme of forbearance; that our forbearance had reached its limit; that if they should hereafter give us any further cause of complaint, or should refuse then (in 1888) to satisfy our requirements, they would have only themselves to thank for any consequences which might ensue, and it might then become necessary for us to take material guarantee for their good conduct in future.

3. Since this was written, the Thibetans have, by throwing down boundary pillars, by establishing a post inside the frontier laid down, and by obstructing trade, broken the



Treaty which was subsequently made; and they have refused to negotiate a revised Treaty, and have seized British subjects. A material guarantee for their good conduct in future must then be taken from them, and that guarantee should, in my opinion, take the form of a continued occupation of the Chumbi valley and the location of a British Agent in Thibet proper.

4. The Thibetans must be regarded from a political point of view as children. For centuries they have been shielded under the wing of China, who has conducted all their political relations for them. Now China is proving weak, they are trying to fend for themselves, but they are without experience or strength. Such a people cannot be relied on to keep a Treaty. They must be kept in constant fear of the consequences of breaking it. And this is one of the reasons why I recommend the continued occupation of the Chumbi valley, which we have now found to form an admirable advance base for a movement in Thibet; which has a dry climate and a good road running through it; which can be connected with the plains of India without crossing the high Jelep Pass; and which is separated from Thibet proper only by an exceedingly easy and open pass which is never closed.

5. And while it is necessary to keep the Thibetans to their Treaty engagements by a constant fear of the consequences of breaking them, it is still more important to seek to obtain the same end by personal persuasion. I believe the Lhasa monks are most determined in their opposition to intercourse. I believe at the same time, from what I have seen of Thibetans, that they will be found singularly amenable to personal persuasion, and personal access to leading Thibetans I look upon as the surest guarantee of any future settlement we make. As long as we are kept apart—even if we continue to occupy the Chumbi valley—we shall constantly have trouble. We shall from time to time have to make expeditions into Thibet to enforce our Treaty rights; and we will, in all probability, in the end create, as in Afghanistan, a rooted racial feeling of animosity against us. If now, at the very outset of our direct relations with Thibet, we insist, at all hazards, on coming into personal contact with the leading Thibetans, there is every reasonable probability of our being able to preserve uninterrupted our good relations with them. With a British Agent at Gyantse, or still better at Lhasa, many a doubt could be dispelled, many a suspicion allayed, many a cause of irritation removed which, but for his presence, might grow and grow till the people again assumed an attitude like the present, and again compelled us to spend a quarter or half a million pounds to put them in order.

6. For the sake of economy alone, I would urge that we should never lose personal touch with the Thibetans again. But I would recommend this measure on higher grounds than that. No one who has had the irresistible power of the British Empire at his back to use against a weaker people can help feeling that when we use this power we have an obligation upon us to guide and help the weaker people after we have used it; and that to coerce child-people like the Thibetans and then leave them alone, though it has the appearance of reason and sound common sense, is in reality not only bad policy, but is shirking our duty and destiny as the great civilizing Power of Asia.

7. But, it may be argued, the presence of a British Agent in Gyantse or Lhasa would be much more likely to have the effect of irritating than of pacifying the Thibetans, and would be a constant source of anxiety to the Government of India. He would be meddling with their internal affairs; he might find himself surrounded by fanatics; he might possibly be murdered like Cavagnari at Cabul; and Government would be involved in entanglements in Thibet. This view I do not share. The Buddhist religion of the Thibetans does not teach them a fanatical hatred of the Christians like the Mahomedan religion of the Afghans; and in the case of the Afghans there are many who think that if we had managed them better from the start it would have been possible to establish a British Agent at Cabul whose presence there now would be an inestimable boon to the British Government. I have always been of opinion that if I had been kept at Chitral in 1893, instead of being withdrawn to Mastuj, the Chitral Campaign need never have been undertaken. And I believe that if we, at the very outset, now established a British Agent in Thibet we should irritate the people less, and we should run less risk of having to send expeditions into the country, than if we left to themselves a people who at this stage of the world's history are altogether unfit to be left between two great civilized Powers.

8. I understand, however, that His Majesty's Government are averse to establishing a British Agent beyond the border. But I trust the arguments I have used above will convince them of the advantages of having a British Agent in Thibet somewhere; and if there is to be one in Thibet at all, my opinion is that we had far better station him in Lhasa itself. It is from Lhasa, and from nowhere else, that the



opposition comes. It is at Lhasa, then, that the British Agent's influence would be most usefully exerted. I would go right to the very root of the matter, and at once. I would have no more hesitation, no more half measures, which only mean greater trouble and great expense in the long run. I would now make the stationing of a British Agent at Lhasa the fundamental object of the coming negotiations, and I am convinced we shall be saved, not caused, an infinity of trouble hereafter. And I base this opinion upon the estimate I have formed of the character of the Thibetan people. They have plenty of gesticulation and bluster; but they have no solid grit at bottom. They have been taken much too seriously so far. And my belief is they would very readily give themselves up to the inevitable, and adapt themselves to new conditions, once they felt we were unhesitating in our demand and the matter was treated as beyond all question. What leads them astray is our pursuing them into Chumbi and then rapidly retiring; our turning them out of Giaogong and then withdrawing; our going to Khamba Jong with no obvious intention of moving on to Gyantse. The quickest, the safest, and the least costly way of effecting a lasting settlement with the Thibetans is by insisting from the start that a British Agent should be stationed at Lhasa.

9. I have so far considered the question as one between us and the Thibetans only. But a more important consideration still is the effect whatever action we now take will have upon our general politico-strategic position in Asia. The Government of India have frequently drawn attention to the determined efforts of the Russians to gain an influence in Thibet; and we now have ample evidence to show that the Siberian Buriat Lama, Dorjjeff, who has lived for twenty years or more in Lhasa, who has travelled frequently backwards and forwards between Thibet and Russia, who was received in audience on two or three occasions by the Czar, and treated as the Envoy of the Dalai Lama, who bore autograph letters from the Dalai Lama to the Czar and his high officials, is at this very moment in Lhasa, filling the gullible Thibetans with promises of Russian support, and even assisting them with presents of Russian arms and money. He is, indeed, according to the well-informed Nepalese Representative at Lhasa, in personal attendance on the Dalai Lama, and so influential with him that to be successful in any suit the applicant must go through him, and even Councillors have to look to him for support. We have, too, the evidence of repeated Russian military scientific expeditions to Thibet during a number of years to the interest they take in the country. We have reports of a Russian subject applying to the Chinese for a Concession to build a railway to Thibet. We have what the Government of India considered almost positive proof that the Russians were attempting to conclude a Treaty with Thibet or China or both, whereby Thibet should be put under the protection of Russia; we have the Russian press resenting the dispatch of the present Mission as interfering with their rights in Thibet; and even the Russian Ambassador in London protesting against a small Mission moving along inside the Sikkim frontier last year.

10. Such attention to a country, whose farthest frontier is separated by hundreds of miles from the nearest point of the Russian frontier, indicates that the Russians attach a special degree of importance to extending their influence in Thibet. This influence is required for at any rate two reasons, and perhaps for a third. The Russian Empire contains some hundreds of thousands of Buddhists who regard the Dalai Lama as their spiritual head, and if the Russians annex Mongolia they will have under their rule some millions of Buddhists who look to Lhasa. The Dalai Lama has an immense influence over these Mongols, and the Russians, with some reason, consider that they ought to have influence with a man who has so much power over those whom they regard as their future subjects. Then, again, the Russians are firmly convinced that there is an enormous amount of gold in Thibet, and sufficient influence over the Thibetan Government to serve to open Thibet to mining enterprises is required. And, lastly, the Russians may have in their minds that if after absorbing Chinese Turkestan and Mongolia they could establish themselves in Lhasa, they might be able to press our eastern flank in India. The idea of running a railway into Thibet has already been mooted, and even supposing no accredited Russian Political Agent be established in Thibet, Russian influence by means of men like Dorjjeff and by these scientific and mining parties might spread to a degree which would be highly detrimental to our interests. Already the Thibetans are relying on this support from Russia, and the Nepalese Representatives at Lhasa, corroborating what we have heard from several different sources, writes: "The overbearing conduct of the Thibetans and their Potala Lama (Dalai Lama) is traceable to the reliance they place on Russia through the intercession of Khandechhega (Dorjjeff). Without a British Agent actually in Thibet it would be practically impossible to stop the spread of Russian influence of this kind.

11. Moreover, although Russia might now declare Thibet to be outside the sphere of



her influence, yet when she has annexed Chinese Turkestan or Mongolia, she would be brought into direct contact with Thibet, and would then commence corresponding with local Thibetan officials as she is now corresponding with local Afghan officials, and we would certainly then feel the need of having a Representative at the seat of the Lhasa Government.

12. For all these reasons I would urge that we insist upon having a British Agent in Thibet, and preferably at Lhasa itself, and the retention of a post in the Chumbi Valley. This is the form of reparation I would ask of these Thibetans for their impertinence to us, and, provided they agree to this, I would not demand the indemnity which might well have been asked for at the close of the Sikkim War, and which their action this year entitles us to require of them.

13. But as accessibility to the Thibetans and increased contact with them is what we should chiefly aim at, I would demand of them either that the new Convention be signed at Lhasa itself, or else that the Dalai Lama himself should come and meet the Viceroy and sign it; secondly, that the British Agent should be entitled to correspond directly with high Thibetan officials, and if resident at Gyantse to be at liberty to visit Lhasa for the purpose of personal communication with high officials when necessary; thirdly, that Thibetans should not be prevented, as they now are at various points along our frontier, from coming to India to trade when they wish.

14. I trust I may be excused for making these recommendations when His Majesty's Government have already said that they have no intention of permanently placing a British Agent in Thibet. But this decision was made before they were aware of the presence of Dorjjeff in Lhasa at this very time; and of the extent of Russian influence there. I have been asked to advise the Government of India as to the conditions we should ask of the Thibetans, and I can think of no other conditions which would bring a lasting settlement at less risk and cost. We could, of course, patch up a kind of settlement like we did last time and shut our eyes to Thibetan contempt of it. But either Russian or Thibetan action would after a few years compel us to have another of these costly little expeditions and do then, what in my opinion should be done now, and what ought to have been done in 1888.

15. I have the honour to submit a draft Convention drawn up on the above lines. It allows, however, some margin for wittling away on minor points in the course of negotiation.

---

### *Draft Convention.*

#### ARTICLE I.

The boundary of Sikkim and Thibet shall be the crest of the mountain range separating the waters flowing into the Sikkim Teesta and its affluents from the waters flowing into the Thibetan Mochu and northwards into other rivers of Thibet. The line commences at Mount Gimpouchi on the Bhutan frontier and follows the above-mentioned water-parting to the point where it meets Nepal territory.

#### ARTICLE II.

It is admitted that the British Government, whose Protectorate over the Sikkim State is hereby recognized, has direct and exclusive control over the internal administration and foreign relations of that State, and except through and with the permission of the British Government, neither the Ruler of the State nor any of its officers shall have official relations of any kind, formal or informal, with any other country.

#### ARTICLE III.

The Government of Great Britain and Ireland and the Governments of China and Thibet engage reciprocally to respect the boundary as defined in Article I, and to prevent acts of aggression from their respective sides of the frontier.



## ARTICLE IV.

A trade mart shall be established at Gyantse and shall be open to all British subjects for purposes of trade from such date as this Convention shall be signed. The Government of India shall be free to send officers to reside at Gyantse to watch the conditions of British trade in Thibet which will be conducted in accordance with the Regulations appended to this Convention.

## ARTICLE V.

The principle of ex-territoriality shall apply to all British subjects in Thibet, and these shall be under the sole jurisdiction of such officers as shall be appointed under Article IV.

## ARTICLE VI.

The channel of communication between the British Government on the one hand, and the Chinese Imperial Resident at Lhasa and the Government of Thibet on the other, shall be such officer appointed under Article IV as shall be so empowered by the Government of India; and this officer shall be entitled to correspond directly with either the Chinese Imperial Resident at Lhasa or with the Thibetan Government, or with both, and and to receive direct replies to his communications.

## ARTICLE VII.

The Government of Thibet shall appoint a Thibetan officer of high standing to reside at Gyantse for the purpose of enforcing, in communication with the officers appointed under Article IV, the observance of the Trade Regulations attached to this Convention.

## ARTICLE VIII.

The officer or officers appointed under Article IV shall be at liberty to proceed to Lhasa for the purpose of exchanging visits and conferring with the highest Chinese and Thibetan officials upon matters of importance.

## ARTICLE IX.

Owing to the failure of the Thibetan Government to observe the conditions of the previous Convention, the British Government will retain occupation of the Chumbi Valley as a guarantee for the observance of the present Convention.

(Signed) F. E. YOUNGHUSBAND,  
*British Commissioner, Thibet Frontier Commission.*

---

*Trade Regulations.*

I. British subjects residing at Gyantse shall be at liberty to travel freely to and fro between the frontier and Gyantse, to reside at Gyantse, and to rent or purchase land, and to build or rent houses and godowns for their own accommodation and the storage of their goods. The Thibetan Government undertake that suitable land or buildings for the above purpose be provided at Gyantse at a fair rate for British subjects. It is also agreed that the Government of India may select a suitable site for the special and fitting residence of the officer or officers appointed by the Government of India under Article IV of the Convention, and for such escort as may be considered necessary by the Government of



India. British subjects shall be at liberty to sell their goods to whomsoever they please, to purchase native commodities in kind or in money, to hire transport of any kind, and in general to conduct their business transactions in conformity with local usage, and without any vexatious restrictions. All British subjects travelling or resident in Thibet shall receive official protection from the Chinese and Thibetan Governments for their person and property. British subjects can break their journey in consideration of a fair daily charge at all places between the frontier and Gyantse where rest-houses have been or shall be built by the Thibetan authorities, and if the number or accommodation of such rest-houses be insufficient, the Government of India shall be entitled to buy land and build rest-houses thereon at such places as they may consider necessary. The cost of the rest-houses built by the Government of India shall be borne by them, and the rest-houses shall be considered the sole property of that Government.

II. Import and export trade in the following articles—arms, ammunition, military stores, salt, liquor, and intoxicating or narcotic drugs—may, at the option of either Government, be entirely prohibited or permitted only on such conditions as either Government on their own side may think fit to impose.

III. Goods, other than goods of the descriptions enumerated in Regulation II, entering Thibet from British India, or *vice versa*, whatever their origin, shall be exempt from duty for a period of five years, commencing from the date of the opening of Gyantse to trade, but after the expiration of this term, if found desirable, a tariff may be mutually agreed upon and enforced.

IV. In the event of trade disputes arising between British and Chinese or Thibetan subjects in Thibet, they shall be inquired into and settled in personal conference by the officer or officers appointed under Article IV, and the Chinese local officer or the Thibetan officer appointed under Article VII, as the case may be. The object of personal conference being to ascertain facts and do justice where there is a divergence of views, the law of the country to which the defendant belongs shall guide.

V. With a view to developing the mineral resources of the country, the Thibetan Government agree to entertain favourably applications by British subjects approved by the Government of India for mining concessions in Thibet.

VI. The Thibetan Government will grant annually, on the application of the Government of India, a limited number of passports to British subjects to travel off the trade route or generally in Thibet, and will be responsible for the protection of their persons and property while travelling under such passports.

VII. The Thibetan Government shall not place any restrictions upon Thibetans proceeding to India for the purpose of trade.

VIII. After the lapse of five years from the date on which these Regulations shall come into force, and on six months' notice given by either party, these Regulations shall be subject to revision by Commissioners appointed on both sides for this purpose, who shall be empowered to decide on and adopt such amendments and extensions as experience shall prove to be desirable.

(Signed) F. E. YOUNGHUSBAND,  
*British Commissioner, Thibet Frontier Commission.*

No. 40.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received March 11.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Brodrick, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram from the Viceroy, dated the 10th instant, relative to the Thibetan negotiations.

*India Office, March 11, 1904.*



Inclosure in No. 40.

*Government of India to Mr. Brodrick.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

March 10, 1904.

COLONEL YOUNGHUSBAND telegraphs from Thuna on the 7th instant as follows :—

“Walsh has received from the Bhutanese Envoy a permit for survey and construction of a road either up the Amoo Chu or the Di Chu. The permit was sealed with Dharma Rajah's red official seal, which was specially sent for, so as to make the permit more formal. The subsidy (50,000 rupees) has been given to the Envoy, who has [been] asked to visit me again before he leaves on the 10th instant, so that he may be more fully informed as to the negotiations with the Thibetans. He also wished me to tell him whether or not this year's tribute to Thibet should be paid by Bhutan. I mean to tell him that the matter is one for the Bhutanese themselves to decide. The Envoy, who has expressed the hope that he may see Walsh in Bhutan after this Thibetan affair has been settled satisfactorily, also says that the Tongsa Penlop is anxious to pay me a visit, but does not like to without my inviting him, as Timpuk Jongpen has already come. I intend to send the required invitation.”

The Bhutanese officials are very amenable now that we are placed on the best route into the interior of Bhutan. The attitude of Bhutan prior to the occupation of Chumbi Valley was certainly suspicious, if not hostile.

(Repeated to His Majesty's Minister at Peking.)

No. 41.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received March 21.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Brodrick, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram from the Viceroy, dated the 19th March, relative to the Thibetan negotiations.

A copy will be sent to the Intelligence Division, War Office.

*India Office, March 21, 1904.*

Inclosure in No. 41.

*Government of India to Mr. Brodrick.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

March 19, 1904.

INFORMATION has been received from a reliable source at Lhasa to the effect that special orders to proceed in person and meet the Mission were received by the old Amban from the Chinese Emperor, but that the Thibetans refused to supply him with carriage when he attempted on several occasions to carry out his instructions. When the news reached Lhasa of the arrival and halt of the Mission at Phari, the Amban endeavoured to collect carriage himself and make a start, but the Thibetans peremptorily refused to allow him to carry out the orders of the Emperor. This fact might with advantage be brought to the knowledge of the Chinese Government.

Colonel Younghusband has now been authorized by us to advance without further delay to Gyantse, and he will start in a few days' time. He is first to apprise the new Amban of his intended advance, and to remind him of the statement which he (the new Amban) himself made in January 1903 to Mr. Townley, and of the orders which he received from the Wai-wu Pu.

(Repeated to His Majesty's Minister at Peking.)



No. 42.

*Sir E. Satow to the Marquess of Lansdowne.—(Received March 22.)*

(No. 87.)

(Telegraphic.) P.

*Peking, March 22, 1904.*

THIBET Mission.

Telegram to India Office from Government of India, stating that advance to Gyantse by Younghusband had been authorized.

Parr keeps Chinese Government fully informed of events, and as it is better that any initiative should come from them, I propose to defer informing them of the forward movement until they address me on the subject.

No. 43.

*Foreign Office to India Office.*

Sir,

*Foreign Office, March 23, 1904.*

WITH reference to your letter of the 21st instant, inclosing a copy of a telegram from the Viceroy of India, relative to the Thibetan negotiations, I am directed by the Marquess of Lansdowne to transmit to you, to be laid before the Secretary of State for India, a copy of a telegram from His Majesty's Minister at Peking,\* in which he states that he proposes to defer acting on the suggestion that he should inform the Chinese Government of the obstructive tactics of the Thibetans, and of the intended advance to Gyantse, until they address him on the subject.

Lord Lansdowne would be glad to learn whether Mr. Secretary Brodrick concurs in Sir E. Satow's proposal.

I am, &amp;c.

(Signed) CHARLES HARDINGE.

No. 44.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received March 24.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Brodrick, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram from the Viceroy, dated to-day, relative to the Thibetan negotiations.

Copy will be sent to the Intelligence Division, War Office.

*India Office, March 24, 1904.*

Inclosure in No. 44.

*Government of India to Mr. Brodrick.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

*March 24, 1904.*

COLONEL YOUNGHUSBAND telegraphs from Thuna on the 23rd instant as follows:—

"I am informed by Captain Parr that the new Amban is making a great effort to bring the Dalai Lama to reason. In a letter written by Captain Parr to the Amban, warning him that the situation is extremely serious, the latter has been urged to use every possible coercive measure with the Dalai Lama, and Captain Parr believes there is a chance of his succeeding; he has, therefore, requested me to defer for ten days our advance from here. In reply to his request, I have agreed not to advance for ten days from the 19th instant, which is the date of his letter; and I added that I



should be glad if he would renew his efforts for a peaceful settlement, as Government were anxious to avoid the necessity of fighting, though we should certainly do so if opposed. I am regaining hope that we may get the Mission to Gyantse without fighting, as our own accounts also show that the new Amban is stronger than his predecessor."

---

No. 45.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received March 25.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Brodrick, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of inclosures in a letter from the Foreign Secretary, Calcutta, dated the 3rd March, relative to the Thibetan negotiations.

Copies have been sent to the Intelligence Department, War Office.

*India Office, March 23, 1904.*

---

Inclosure 1 in No. 45.

*Political Diary of the Thibet Frontier Commission.*

(Confidential.)

*February 8, 1904.*—Minimum temperature, minus 3·5 degrees. A glorious, bright, still morning, without a cloud in the sky.

The British Commissioner had a letter written to the Lhasa Delegates at Guru to the effect that he had received no formal notification from Lhasa of the appointment of these Delegates to discuss matters with him, and that, owing to their professed inability to report the substance of previous conversations to their own Government, he could not consider they had sufficient power to negotiate with him. This letter was sent by the Thibetan interpreter, Munshi Lobzong, who rode out with a small reconnoitring party of mounted infantry to the camp at Guru. He was received there by the Lhe-ding Depon and the Lhasa monks, who refused altogether to accept the letter, but said they would hear what the Munshi had to say. The Munshi informed them of the contents of the letter, and the officials replied that they would send messengers again to our camp on the following day. No increase appears to have taken place in the Thibetan force at Guru.

*February 9.*—Minimum temperature, minus 2 degrees. Bright, clear day, temperature rising to over 50 degrees in the shade and to 80 degrees in the sun.

Two sergeants rode up from the Thibetan camp about 11 o'clock. The British Commissioner received them and heard their message. This was to the effect that a friendly settlement could only be arrived at by our retirement to Yatung. That the Tsang Generals were military men, and were pressing the Lhasa General either to make a settlement or to allow them to do their "military work." When asked what this meant, the messengers gave no definite reply, but said that "the Generals would do what they would do," and added that they thought this meant war, although they had not actually been instructed to say so. Colonel Younghusband replied that, if the Thibetan Government refused to negotiate with him and desired to make a definite declaration of war upon the British Government, either the Lhasa Depon himself should come to announce it, or a formal declaration should be sent in writing; that he, the British Commissioner, had come to make a peaceful settlement, bringing only a small escort, but that, should the Thibetan declare war, there were many thousands of soldiers in India ready to support him.

Mr. Wilton has heard the following information from a correspondent in Chinese Thibet. There is a Russian Agent in Tachienlu. In October last, a native post-office in Tachienlu received a letter addressed to the Russian Consul at Shanghai. The writer was traced, and found to be a man described as "a living Buddha," and probably of Mongol origin. The description was confirmed by Ts'ao, brother of the Chinese Commissary at Batang.

In August last, the ex-associate Amban An passed through Tachienlu on his return to China. One of his clerks in conversation stated that—

1. Lamas, who are Russian subjects, have been in Lhasa on business connected with the Russian Government.



2. It was currently believed at Lhasa that a large force of cavalry, together with a strong and well found "force for skirmishing," was on the Russian side of the frontier ready to march into Thibet.

3. A document, embodying a distinct offer of a large sum of money in return for Russian supremacy and alleged to have emanated directly from the Russian authorities, was received at Lhasa by one of the Kalons (Councillors of State). The Amban heard of the document, and was much annoyed. He obtained possession of the document.

4. Thibetan Lamas of influence have been invited into Russian territory, where they have been led to believe that the national religion of the country is Lamaist Buddhism.

The same correspondent states that the Lamas at Litang are friendly, while those at Batang are hostile to strangers. The general opinion among the Chinese in Chinese Thibet is that Thibet wishes to discard the Chinese suzerainty and to accept Russian assistance. They regard the present British move as a step in the right direction.

The Thibetan Chief of Tachienlu, the King of Chala, is reported to have become "sworn brothers" with the local Protestant Christians. In 1902, the Dalai Lama threatened to punish him for establishing friendly relations with foreigners. The Chief, who is said to be able to put 10,000 men into the field, became alarmed and began to build forts within his territory. His latest move of becoming "sworn brothers" with the Protestants at Tachienlu is a proof of his fear of the Dalai Lama, and his anxiety to put himself under the wing of those whom he supposes strong enough to protect him. This procedure is common in Ssuchuan and in China generally.

The tribes in Eastern Thibet appear to still hold to their allegiance to China, except Chamtin, which has once again come under the rule of the Dalai Lama after the successful expedition sent there in 1896 by Lu Chuan-lim, at that time Governor-General of Ssuchuan.

Captain Parr has informed the British Commissioner that he has been appointed Joint Commissioner with the Amban.

Captain Parr has heard reports that the Bhutanese intend to attack us, but Mr. Walsh discredits these reports. It seems much more probable that the Bhutanese are afraid of our attacking them.

Since the beginning of the month, though the weather has been warmer, cases of pneumonia have increased. Eight men have died since our arrival here, and the medical officers say that, once a man has been attacked, there is little chance of his recovery at this altitude. In other respects, the health of the troops is remarkably good. The British troops here have not had a single man in hospital, and are in excellent health.

*February 10.*—Minimum temperature, plus 1 degree. Fine bright day.

*February 11.*—Minimum temperature, plus 5 degrees. Fine bright day. Breeze from north-east. A large convoy of some 700 animals came in from Phari. General Macdonald accompanied the convoy. A letter arrived late in the evening from Mr. Walsh to say that the Tongsa Penlop did not propose coming to Phari, but was sending the Timbuk Jongpen in his place.

*February 12.*—Minimum temperature, plus 2 degrees. General Macdonald and the empty convoy returned to Phari. Captain Ryder also proceeded to Phari to meet his surveyor, just returned from a reconnaissance of the Amo Chu and Di Chu Valleys.

*February 13.*—Minimum temperature, minus 3 degrees. Bright clear day.

*February 14.*—Minimum temperature, 0 degree. Thick mist at sunrise, which cleared off by 9.30 A.M. Clouds hung about the Chu-mo-lah-ri Range all day. Captain Ryder returned from Phari with his native surveyor.

No further communications have been received from the Lhasa officials, and no change has taken place in their camp.

(Signed)

F. E. YOUNGHUSBAND, *Colonel,*  
*British Commissioner for Thibet Frontier Matters.*

*Camp Thuna, February 15, 1904.*

Inclosure 2 in No. 45.

*Colonel Younghusband to Government of India.*

(Confidential.)

*Camp Tuna, February 19, 1904.*

IN continuation of my telegram of to-day's date I have the honour to make the following Report on the negotiations which have taken place between me and the Bhutan Envoy, the Trimpuk Jongpen.



2. The Trimpuk Jongpen is the cousin of the Tongsa Penlop, and is one of the three leading men in Bhutan. He arrived at Phari on the 14th February, and paid Mr. Walsh visits on the two following days. An account of the conversations which took place on those occasions is given by Mr. Walsh in his letters dated the 15th and 16th February, which I have the honour to inclose for your information, and which contain a detailed description of the Envoy's position.

3. On the 17th the Envoy reached Tuna. He was escorted from the pass to the camp by a company of the 23rd Pioneers, of the native officer in command of which he made many intelligent inquiries. He wished to know whether we meant to stay here or to go on, and the native officer, of course, assured him that we intended to advance. He asked about the men's pay and rations and clothing, and examined their arms and equipment, and on his arrival sent a small present and a complimentary message to the native officers.

4. Yesterday morning he paid me a visit. A guard of honour saluted him on his arrival and the bugle and drum band played selections. Some British soldiers of the Maxim gun detachment were also placed in evidence. On meeting me at the door of my tent he took off his hat and shook hands. He then threw over my arm a white, a blue, a red, a green, and a yellow silk scarf, and gave to Mr. Walsh, Major Dunlop, and Captain O'Connor a white silk scarf each. As soon as he was seated his servants laid his presents to me on the floor of the tent. The principal present was a sword and belt, the scabbard being of silver and very handsomely worked. Besides, there were seven pieces of coloured silk, ten pieces of Bhutan cloth handsomely worked, five pieces of rough Thibetan cloth, and bags of rice, grain, some gur, boxes of oranges, and baskets of vegetables, eggs, &c. The sword, and everything else that was of pure Bhutanese work, I have reserved for presentation to the Indian Museum as specimens of the workmanship of the country.

5. The Envoy himself was dressed in several layers of rich silk robes. He wore a richly embroidered cap, with flaps. He is short and thick set, not at all ill-bred in appearance, and with a straight and intelligent expression. He has not quite the polish and geniality of Thibetan officials, but he was not ill-mannered in any way, and during the interview he spoke with much more decision, authority, and dignity than any Thibetan I have yet met. He was somewhat nervous at first, but this was evidently due to his anxiety to produce a good impression and not err in politeness.

6. After the usual compliments I inquired after the Tongsa Penlop's health, and said the Government were sorry he could not have come before to meet the Commissioner of Darjeeling or myself, as there was much of importance to discuss. The Envoy said his Government felt they were wrong in delaying so long, but that the cause of it was the delay there had been in receiving an answer from the Lhasa Government. I told the Envoy that my Government thought the Bhutan Government would have acted in a more friendly way by paying more attention to their wishes and in showing less deference to the Lhasa Government, who, as it seemed, had in the end sent no satisfactory reply.

7. I then told the Envoy that the reason Government had asked that a high official should be sent from Bhutan to meet me was that they wished to explain the present unsatisfactory position in which we at present stood in regard to Thibet, and to receive assurances from the Bhutan Government as to the attitude they intended to take up. Rumours had reached the Government of India that the Bhutanese meant to be hostile, and it was necessary to be assured of their real intentions. I would now explain to him fully and frankly our position towards the Thibetans. He would doubtless remember that in 1886 the Thibetans, without any provocation, crossed the Jelap-la and invaded the territory of a British feudatory. The British Government appealed to their suzerains, the Chinese, to persuade them to withdraw. But although they waited for nearly two years the Chinese Government were unable to procure their withdrawal, and we had then to send an army and drive them out. At the particular request of our friends the Chinese, we refrained, however, from occupying the Chumbi Valley as a punishment; and the Amban having come to Darjeeling and promised to accept responsibility for the Thibetans, we concluded a Treaty with him. By this Treaty the frontier between Sikkim and Thibet was defined, trade regulations were made, and Yatung was fixed on as a trade mart at which traders from India could exchange their goods with traders from Thibet. But this Treaty the Thibetans have never observed. When we put up boundary pillars they threw them down. The Thibetans even occupied land in North Sikkim, inside the boundary laid down by Treaty. And they put every obstacle in the way of trade.

8. The Government of India for many years patiently forbore from taking any action, hoping that in time they would become more reasonable. The Viceroy wrote to the Amban, and trusted that he would be able to put matters straight; but he did nothing.



The Viceroy then wrote to the Dalai Lama, but received no answer. Finally, his Excellency sent me to Khamba Jong, and asked the Amban to send high Chinese and Thibetan officials to meet and arrange a settlement; but only small officials had come, and the Thibetan officials had refused even to report to Lhasa what I said to them. So, after I had waited at Khamba Jong for three months without any result, the Viceroy summoned me to Simla to report on the situation; and when he had heard my report he ordered me to return to Thibet with a much stronger escort, and to proceed into the heart of the country instead of waiting on the frontier. Yet even now the Thibetans absolutely refused to negotiate. This, I said, was the present situation. Government were most anxious to make a peaceful settlement, but the Thibetans gave them no chance.

9. The Bhutan Envoy, who was much pleased at my speaking so frankly to him, said the Thibetans were acting most wrongly and foolishly, and he meant to tell them so; and he asked if I had any objection to his seeing the Thibetan officials for this purpose. I said I would be very glad if he would point out to them how foolishly they were acting. The Nepalese Prime Minister had done so in a very strong letter to the Council at Lhasa, and though I had little hope of their listening to him, I would be very glad if he also would give them some sensible advice. He then said that the Lhasa Government had already written to the Bhutanese Government, saying that they had received letters from Nepal, Sikkim, and Bhutan, urging them to make a peaceable settlement, but that they (the Lhasa Government) could do nothing, as they had received no report from their frontier officials.

10. I then remarked to the Envoy that I had told him our position, and I was anxious to hear what was the attitude of the Bhutanese Government. I was constantly receiving reports from General Macdonald that he had heard of the Bhutanese collecting arms and preparing to attack us, and just the day before I had received a telegram from the Commissioner of Darjeeling saying that he had heard rumours that the Bhutanese intended to attack the Duars. I knew that in all countries during a crisis like this there were some who wished for war and some who wanted peace. Bhutan was in a difficult position between British territory and Thibet, and as their religion was the same as that of the Thibetans it was quite possible they meant to side with them instead of with us. Could he give me any assurance on this point?

11. The Envoy asserted most emphatically that the Bhutanese had no intention of being hostile, and he used a strong expression in regard to these rumours which is best translated into English as "damned lies." He also said he would give me a statement in writing, under his seal (which he would send for at once from Phari), that the Bhutanese Government had no intention of acting in a hostile way against the British Government.

12. I thanked him for this, but asked him for proofs of their friendly intentions and whether they were prepared to help us. He hesitated at this, thinking I meant help with arms; but I explained that I meant help of a different kind. I said that at present to get into Chumbi the Mission and its escort had to cross the high and snow-covered Jelap-la; but a road which could be made up the Amo-chu or Di-chu Valleys would be much easier. This road Government were anxious to make, and if the Bhutanese Government were prepared to give permission for its construction, Government would take this as a certain proof of their friendly intention towards us, and would, of course, be prepared to give a liberal subsidy in return for the right to construct the road.

13. The Envoy replied that his was a small country, and desired always to keep on terms of friendship with the British Government, and they were prepared to grant us the right to construct the road, only he would ask that it might not be considered a boundary. I reassured him on this point, saying that where it passed through Bhutanese territory, the land on each side of the road would, of course, still belong to the Bhutanese. He then asked me how much subsidy the British Government were prepared to give, and I replied that this would depend upon how much Bhutanese territory the road ran through. We would have to send an engineer to find the best line for the road, and then when Government had his report, they would be able to say how much subsidy they were prepared to give.

14. I then asked the Envoy to give me a sealed permit for an engineer to proceed to the Amo-chu and Di-chu, and also to appoint an official to accompany him. This he promised to do; and I then told him that as soon as I received the sealed permit and the sealed statement that the Bhutanese Government had no hostile intentions, I would give him an order to receive the 50,000 rupees subsidy up till now detained. He asked that the money might be delivered to him at Phari instead of at Darjeeling, and to this I agreed.

15. Before he left I took an opportunity of sounding him in regard to the disposition of the Paro Penlop, who, I have heard, is more truculent than his fellow Chiefs. I asked



the Envoy whether the Paro Penlop was well disposed towards us. He, of course, said yes; and I added that my reason for asking was that in writing a letter to me he had addressed me disrespectfully [he had addressed me as "three times excellent" while styling himself as "five times excellent"] and I had had to return his letter and accompanying presents to him in consequence. The Envoy said it was a mistake of the Paro Penlop's clerk. I asked him to mention this matter to the Paro Penlop and ask him to have his clerk better instructed in future. Mr. Walsh and Captain O'Connor, who watched him and studied the expressions he used when speaking of the Paro Penlop, concluded he was not on the best terms with the Paro Penlop.

16. In the afternoon I sent him a return present of a gold watch, a jewell-hilted dagger, a satin-covered eider-down quilt, some small articles, and 500 rupees in cash.

17. As a result of the action which they have taken during the last few months, the Government of India have, without the firing of a shot, now acquired the means of access from the plains of India to the high plateau of Thibet, through the territories of two of the most secluded people in the world; and by a route up which, in the opinion of an experienced railway engineer, General Macdonald, a railway could, whenever required, be made, and which crosses the Himalayas by the easiest and the lowest pass in their entire length. The country along this route, only a few miles of which had ever been seen by a European up till last December, has been completely surveyed, and I have now the honour to submit a map of that portion which is under the Bhutanese Government, together with a report by Captain Ryder, R.E., of the reconnaissance made by Surveyor Dalbir Rai of the Amo-chu and Di-chu Valleys.

---

Inclosure 3 in No. 45.

*Mr. Walsh to Colonel Younghusband.*

*Phari, February 15, 1904.*

I HAVE the honour to report, for your information, that the Thimpuk Jongpon arrived yesterday afternoon and proceeded to Chatsa Monastery, where I have had the necessary arrangements made for his reception. He is accompanied by 150 followers and by the following officers:—

- (1.) The Donyer of the Deb-Raja.
- (2.) The Nyerchen of Thimpuk.
- (3.) The Zimpon-nam of the Deb-Raja.
- (4.) The Lama of Tung-ta-tshan, Monastery of Punakha.

The first three of the above officers rank as ordinary Jongpons.

2. In the case of the Thimpuk Jongpon, the title of "Jongpon" needs some explanation; as it bears a different significance and rank from that of Jongpon in Thibet and of the ordinary Jongpons in Bhutan. There are six officers who form the Council of State and any of whom are eligible for election as Deb-Raja, and who are, therefore, so Ugyen Kazi informs me, looked upon in Bhutan as theoretically equal. These are:—

						Nominal Number of Troops.
The Tongsa Penlop	..	..	..	..	..	4,000
„ Paro Penlop	..	..	..	..	..	3,000
„ Takar Penlop	..	..	..	..	..	800
„ Thimpuk Jongpon	..	..	..	..	..	1,200
„ Wang-di Pho-dang Jongpon	..	..	..	..	..	600
„ Punakha Jongpon	..	..	..	..	..	500

As a matter of fact, however, though nominally independent in their respective provinces, the Tongsa Penlop is actually the most powerful, and next to him the Paro Penlop, and the next to him, judged by the number of troops, is the Thimpuk Jongpon. Under them are various ordinary Jongpons and other officers, a list of whom I am submitting in a separate Report.



3. The Thimpuk Jongpon, accompanied by the four officers named in paragraph 1, paid me a visit this morning. The interview lasted about an hour and was as follows:—

(After compliments.)

I asked him why the Tongsa Penlop was unable to come personally, and he informed me that the reason was that he could not come without having first consulted the Dharma Raja, and as the Dharma Raja was at present unwell he had been unable to do so; and for fear that you might be kept waiting he had therefore deputed the Thimpuk Jongpon to represent him, and with full authority to speak on his behalf.

4. I expressed a hope that the Dharma Raja's illness was nothing serious, and that he would soon be better. To this he replied that the Dharma Raja was only slightly indisposed and would soon recover. I then asked whether in that case the Tongsa Penlop, after he had had the opportunity of consulting him would, come himself. To this he replied that the Tongsa Penlop had started with the full intention of coming, but was himself also unwell with rheumatism in his knee, and was afraid to come on to the cold of Thibet at the present season, and that if he came it would not be till later on in the year, when the weather was warmer.

5. I then informed him that the Paro Penlop had stated in a letter that the Dharma Raja and the abbots and monks had held a council and decided that the Tongsa Penlop should not come, but should send the Thimpuk Jongpon in his place. To this he replied that the meaning of this must be that the Dharma Raja did not wish the Tongsa Penlop to come until after he had fully consulted him, which he had not been able to do, as already stated.

6. I then asked if he himself had come with authority from the Council, and, if so, whether they had given him a written authority to represent them. To this he replied that he had come with their full authority to speak on their behalf, but that they had verbally empowered him, as it was not their custom to give written authority in such cases.

7. I then informed him that the reason the Mission with its escort of troops had advanced into Thibet was to enforce the Treaty which the Thibetans had failed to keep, and that its object was for the benefit of both countries by promoting free intercourse and trade. That for the better promoting of this intercourse it was desirable to obtain a less difficult trade route between India and Thibet than that over the Jelap-la, and the most suitable route appeared to be either one following the course of the Amo-chu through Bhutan, or one from the Di-chu in British territory across to the Amo-chu Valley, which would only pass through a small portion of Bhutan, and hoped that the Bhutanese Government, in consideration of the friendship which existed between them and the British Government, would agree to their being done, on suitable terms. He replied that the only wish of the Bhutanese Government was that the present close friendship between them and the British Government should always continue, and they would therefore agree to whatever the British Government wished, but he would like to defer giving a fuller reply until to-morrow, when he would again come to see me; which he intended to do, as the presents he had brought with him had been delayed on the road and he had not been able to bring them with him to-day.

8. I then informed him that, as you had already informed the Tongsa Penlop in your letter, a surveyor had been sent to survey the two proposed routes, to see whether they would be suitable, as the British Government felt sure that Bhutanese Government would not object to this preliminary measure being taken. He again referred to the friendship existing between the two countries and said that the Bhutanese Government had no objection to the surveyor having been sent.

9. I also pointed out to him that the construction of either of these roads would be a great advantage to Bhutan by opening up their country, and by giving them also easier access for trade with the plains of India. With this he agreed.

10. I then told him that you would be pleased to see him at Tuna and asked if he would accompany me there with a small number of his retinue. He said he would be very pleased to do so.

11. He also said that as the Bhutanese were friends with both the English and the Thibetans he would be very glad to mediate between the English and Thibetans, who, he had heard, were encamped near Tuna. I thanked him for his offer, but said that I did not think it would be necessary, as the British demands were that the Thibetans should fulfil their Treaty and the Thibetans were fully aware of the terms. He replied that in the letter which the Government of Bengal had addressed to the Tongsa Penlop they had







## LIST of Presents sent by me to the Thimpuk Jongpon.

						Estimated Value.		
						Rs.	a.	p.
1 silver milk jug	..	..	..	..	..	50	0	0
1 silver hunter watch	..	..	..	..	..	30	0	0
1 bee clock	..	..	..	..	..	5	0	0
1 eiderdown rasai	..	..	..	..	..	22	8	0
10 sheep, at 4 rupees each	..	..	..	..	..	40	0	0
Total	..	..	..	..	..	147	8	0

(Signed) E. H. WALSH,  
*Assistant to British Commissioner, Thibet Frontier Matters.*

Inclosure 5 in No. 45.

*Deputy Commissioner Garrett to Government of Bengal.*

*Camp Siliguri, February 24, 1904.*

I HAVE the honour to submit herewith my Confidential Report for the week ending on Saturday, the 20th February, 1904.

2. The two men whom I sent into Bhutan to collect information as to the meeting of the Bhutan Council at Punakha have returned. From their statement it appears that the meeting took place some time in December, and was attended by the Punakha Jongpen, Byaka Penlop, Thimbu Jongpen, and a representative of the Paro Penlop. Four subjects were discussed, viz., the alteration in the boundary of Bhutan which has just been made by the British Commissioner, the proposed construction of a road from the Buxa-Duars through Bhutan, the survey by the British of the Amo Chu route, and the non-payment of the annual subsidy of 50,000 rupees. The Committee considered these subjects, and sent in a report to the Tongsa Penlop, adding further that it was desirable that a definite decision should be come to as to the attitude which Bhutan should adopt in the event of hostilities breaking out between the British and the Thibetans. In reply, the Tongsa Penlop stated that no action should be taken till he himself arrived at Punakha, with the exception that all the sepoys should secretly prepare themselves, so as to be ready to take the field at a moment's notice, and the local officers should see that an ample supply of arms was manufactured. The four members of the Committee were still awaiting the arrival of the Tongsa Penlop, when my informants left Punakha on the 3rd instant; he was then expected to arrive within a few days, and it was believed that the Sangchaikoo Lama would accompany him, and that, in addition to considering the above-mentioned matters, the election of a Deb Raja would be taken in hand. My informants saw lances and two kinds of arrows being prepared, and poison was being collected with which to tip the arrows.

3. It was being stated in Bhutan that the present Paro Penlop was wishing to retire from public life and get his son appointed in his place, but the Thimbu Jongpen having put forward a claim to the post when it should become vacant, a serious dispute arose, which was only stopped by the stern intervention of the Tongsa Penlop.

4. My informants state that it is about 56 miles from Rinchingong to Paro and about 43 miles on to Punakha. They invented a plausible excuse for their journey, and had no difficulty in getting through to Punakha. They had to cross four passes covered with snow.

5. I have no further information worthy of report.

Copy forwarded to L. W. Dane, Esq., I.C.S., Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department.



Inclosure 6 in No. 45.

*Government of India to Quartermaster-General in India.*

(Confidential.)

*Fort William, February 25, 1904.*

WITH reference to your Memorandum No. 523 M. C., dated 22nd February, 1904, I am directed to say that the Government of India propose to depute a railway survey party, under the orders of the Public Works Department of the Government of India, to examine the Di Chu Valley, with reference to the possibility of opening up this line of communication with Thibet by the construction of a railway and road. Instructions will be given for the preparation of a survey and estimate for the construction of either a 2 ft. 6 in. or metre gauge railway from a junction with the Bengal Duars Railway to such a point in the Di Chu Valley as it may be possible to construct a line at a reasonable cost. It is intended that, from the proposed terminus of the railway, a survey should be made for a mule road towards Chumbi, and also that the question should be examined of the construction of a cart road from the terminus on an alignment suitable for a railway of 2 ft. 6 in. gauge. The survey party working from the plains will report on the route up to the point of the ridge dividing the Amo Chu from the Di Chu Valleys, and copies of such instructions as are given for the survey will be forwarded in due course. I am to request that, under the orders of his Excellency the Commander-in-chief, General Macdonald may be instructed to undertake a survey for a mule road, and to report on the practicability and cost of a cart road on a 2 ft. 6 in. railway alignment from Chumbi or Rinchingong to the ridge above the Di Chu.

---

Copy forwarded, for information, to the Foreign Department, and Public Works Department.

---

Inclosure 7 in No. 45.

*Mr. Walsh to Colonel Younghusband.**Camp Thuna, February 21, 1904.*

IN continuation of my letter dated the 2nd instant, I have the honour to submit the following Report, for your information, for the weeks ending Saturday, the 6th, the 13th, and 20th February. I have not submitted separate Reports, as there was nothing calling for immediate report.

2. I remained at Chumbi during the week ending the 6th February, and was engaged in current work there, and in making inquiries for the Report on the Chumbi Valley, for which reason I also went down to Rinchingong on the 2nd.

3. I left Chumbi on the 7th and reached Phari on the 9th, to receive the Tongsa Penlop, who, as already reported, was expected to arrive at Phari on the 11th. On my way I visited Colonel Chao, who had sent an invitation, asking me to do so. He informed me that the new Amban was expected to arrive at Lhasa on the 6th February (subsequent reports state that he actually arrived a few days later), and that he would probably take a month to go through the papers of the office, and to take over charge from his predecessor, before he would start for Gyantse.

4. On arrival at Phari (as already separately reported), the Agent, Ugyen Kazi, received a letter on the 11th from the Paro Penlop, to say that the Dharma Raja and Council of Monks had decided that the Tongsa Penlop should not come himself, but should send his cousin, the Timpuk Jongpen, to represent him, and the following day I received a letter from the Tongsa Penlop also, to say that he was unable to come on account of illness, and was sending his "brother," the Timpuk Jongpen, to represent him. I had made all arrangements for the Tongsa Penlop (or other representative) to be accommodated at the Chatsa Monastery, about three miles from Phari.

5. The Timpuk Jongpen arrived with 150 followers on the afternoon of the 14th, and proceeded direct to Chatsa Monastery, being escorted by Ugyen Kazi, whom I had sent out to meet him at the Tre-mo La on the Bhutan frontier. He came to see me on the morning of the 15th. I held the interview on the plain about 300 yards away from the fort in a tent which I had pitched there for the purpose. I had a guard of half a company of the 8th Gurkhas in attendance with the regimental bagpipes,



who saluted on the Timpuk Jongpen's arrival and departure. The results of the interview have already been separately reported.

6. The Timpuk Jongpen again visited me on the morning of the 16th, and then brought his presents, which had not arrived on the previous day. I again received him in the tent on the plain, and the half company of the 8th Gurkhas were again in attendance. The details of this second interview have also been already reported. In the afternoon I sent him return presents by my clerk.

7. On the 17th I brought the Timpuk Jongpen, with a small following of twenty-five persons only, to see you at Thuna, and have remained here since, as you are aware.

8. I directed my clerk this morning to mix with the Thibetan soldiers from the camp at Guru who accompanied the Lha-ding Depon to interview the Timpuk Jongpen, and to ascertain from them in conversation any particulars about the Thibetan force. He reports that they informed him that there are 300 regular soldiers of U, 300 of Gyantse, and 500 of Shigatse, who are all armed with breech-loading rifles manufactured at Lhasa, and who also have cartridge bandoliers, and there are in addition nearly 2,000 irregular troops (Du-mag), who are armed with match-locks, swords, and bows and arrows. From previous reports these numbers would appear to be exaggerated, unless the Thibetans have been recently reinforced.

9. There is nothing further calling for report.

---

*Memorandum.*

Copy forwarded to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, for information.

(Signed) E. H. C. WALSH,

*Assistant to British Commissioner for Thibet Frontier Matters.*

*Camp Thuna, February 21, 1904.*

---

Inclosure 8 in No. 45.

*Colonel Younghusband to Government of India.*

(Confidential.)

*Camp Thuna, February 22, 1904.*

IN continuation of my telegram of to-day's date, I have the honour to make the following report on the results of the interviews which have taken place between the Bhutan Envoy (the Timpuk Jongpen) and the Lhasa Delegates.

2. After I had explained to the Bhutan Envoy the position in which we at present stood in regard to Thibet at the interview which took place on the 18th February, he asked me whether he might see the Lhasa Delegates, explain our views to them, and try and induce them to come to a settlement, for he said his Government were most anxious that a peaceful settlement should be arrived at. I had no hope that he would be able to effect anything, but I thought that the fact of his attempting to mediate might be the means of bringing the Bhutanese Government into closer relation with us. I therefore consented to his seeing the Lhasa Delegates, and asked when he proposed to go to Guru. His answer surprised me. He said he found there was no one there of sufficient rank for him to visit them; so he would send over and invite them to come and see him.

3. I thought this was probably a piece of bravado; but, as it turned out, the Lhasa General, another General, and one of the Lama Representatives did come and see him; and this incident furnished sufficient proof of what we have all along contended, that the men whom the Lhasa Government have been impertinent enough to send to negotiate with me are of altogether too insignificant position for me to meet in serious negotiation.

4. After the first interview, the Bhutan Envoy came to report the result to me. He said he had repeated to them what I had told him, and the Lhasa Delegates had replied that Yatung was the place appointed for discussions, and we ought to have discussed the matter there; but instead of that we came with an armed force to Khamba Jong, and then had come into Chumbi, had occupied Phari Fort, and seized messengers and taken wood from houses, so they did not believe that we honestly



intended to make a peaceful settlement, but they asked what were the terms of the settlement we wished to make.

5. I did not wish to be drawn into a discussion of the settlement, as I have not yet received any instructions as to what to ask of the Thibetans, and the Delegates at Guru are of course not the proper people to discuss a settlement with. At the same time I did not wish to be as dumb as they are, and thought that if I gave a slight opening we might lead on gradually to some definite negotiations.

6. I accordingly told the Envoy that I would willingly go back to Yatung if I thought there was the slightest prospect of making a durable settlement with the Thibetans by doing so. But, as a matter of fact, we had tried for years to make a settlement at Yatung. Our Political Officers, Mr. White and Captain Le Mesurier, had met Thibetan officials and also the Amban there, but without result. The Viceroy had also tried to settle the matter by writing to the Amban and to the Dalai Lama. And it was only when we found that it was impossible to make a settlement at Yatung that we had gone to Khamba Jong, and only when we found that a settlement at Khamba Jong was impossible that we had come on here. The Thibetans complained of certain action of our soldiers, but they might think themselves fortunate they were not the soldiers of any other nation, or they would certainly not have come off so lightly. We had restrained the soldiers from fighting; we had paid for everything; and if our soldiers had seized messengers that was a necessary military precaution when the Thibetans had a large camp on our flank. I had, however, released them the next morning, which was very different treatment to that accorded by the Thibetans to the two Lachung men seized seven months ago, and not released yet. As to what terms we would ask in the settlement, that was of course a matter which I would have to discuss with the high official, possessed of full powers to negotiate, as soon as one was appointed, but I might say in general terms that there were three main points we should want to settle with the Thibetans—firstly, the boundary with Sikkim, secondly, the regulation of trade and the selection of a more suitable trade mart than Yatung, and, thirdly, the means of communication between ourselves and the Thibetans. The Envoy asked what place we wished to select as a trade mart instead of Yatung, and I replied that we had not yet settled that point. It would be one to discuss when regular negotiations had commenced.

7. The Envoy then returned to the Lhasa Delegates, who had been waiting my reply. On the following day they had a full meeting at Guru to consider it; and yesterday the Lhasa General paid another visit to the Bhutan Envoy, the result of which the latter reported to me yesterday afternoon. The Thibetans said that as we were in the wrong, as we had advanced into Thibet, we should retire to Yatung, and then negotiations could take place; but as regards our wish to regulate communications with them, they could only say that no communications would ever be allowed, as it was against the rule of the country.

8. I thanked the Envoy for the trouble he had taken, and pointed out how unreasonable the Thibetans were, and how impossible it was to come to a settlement with them. We had left them alone for 150 years as we knew they did not like strangers, and we had no object in coming into their miserable inhospitable country which we saw around us here. But they had wantonly and without provocation invaded Sikkim territory in 1886, and now repudiated the settlement which the Amban made on their behalf, at the conclusion of the war, in which we drove them out of the territory of our feudatory. And what sort of a people were they when they refused all communications with a neighbouring country? We communicated with the Bhutan Government, and as a result we had been on cordial terms for years. We corresponded with every other Government in the world. And when a small country like Thibet refused to communicate with us, specially in regard to a settlement after a war which they had forced upon us, we could only look upon it as an insult, which we were not inclined to brook.

9. The Envoy said he agreed, but asked me if I would wait here while he wrote to Lhasa and tried to get the Lhasa Government to send a fully empowered Representative. I said I had waited a long time already, both here and at Khamba Jong, and my patience would not bear out much longer, but I had no objection to his writing to Lhasa, as I was still anxious if I could to effect a peaceful settlement.

10. I suppose the Bhutan Envoy in his heart of hearts is on the side of Thibetans. But he is intelligent enough to see that we have a good case, and he is shrewd enough to see that the Thibetans are behaving like fools and children in so obstinately keeping us at arm's length. Captain O'Connor brought him over one day to our camp, and he was shown our Maxims, our gun, the Commissariat stores, the hospital, the men's



tents, the workshop, &c., and he was allowed to fire a Maxim himself. He said to me afterwards, "I see all your arrangements are in perfect order. Everything is thought of. And when you have guns like the Maxim what can the Thibetans do against you? What fools they are not to make a settlement!"

11. At the close of the interview he politely thanked me for the hospitality I had shown him. He said he was returning to Phari, but would come over here again whenever I wanted him, and if we did not meet again he would write to me from Bhutan, and hoped I would write to him some time. I am hopeful that from this beginning we may establish more intimate relations with Bhutan, for the Envoy is the first sensible man I have met on this frontier, and there may be mutual advantage in a closer intimacy between us.

No. 46.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received March 29.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Brodrick, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of a telegram from the Viceroy, dated the 27th March, relative to the Thibetan negotiations.

Copy will be sent to the Intelligence Division, War Office.

*India Office, March 28, 1904.*

Inclosure in No. 46.

*Government of India to Mr. Brodrick.*

(Telegraphic.) P.

*March 27, 1904.*

COLONEL YOUNGHUSBAND reports that he has received information from Chinese official that there is no unusual gathering at Lhasa or Gyangtse, and that the number of armed Thibetans available between Thuna and Kalatso is less than 3,000. The Amban is endeavouring to come to meet Colonel Younghusband, but he is having difficulty with the Dalai Lama.

(Repeated to His Majesty's Minister at Peking.)

No. 47.

*Question asked in the House of Commons, March 29, 1904.*

*Sir Mancherjee Bhownaggee*,—To ask the Under Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs if he has any official information to the effect that the Thibetan Mission which was expected at St. Petersburg last month has been informed by Russia that a later date would be more opportune for its reception, and that the Mission will accordingly reach St. Petersburg at the end of May with presents for the Czar from the Dalai Lama.

*Answer.*

His Majesty's Government have no information on the subject.



No. 48.

*The Marquess of Lansdowne to Sir E. Satow.*

(No. 69.)

(Telegraphic.) P.

*Foreign Office, March 30, 1904.*

THIBET. I concur in the suggestion which you make in your telegram No. 87 of the 22nd March, that you should defer informing the Chinese Government that Colonel Younghusband has been authorized to advance to Gyantse until they address you on the subject.

No. 49.

*India Office to Foreign Office.—(Received March 31.)*

THE Under-Secretary of State for India presents his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and, by direction of Mr. Secretary Brodrick, forwards herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State, copy of inclosures in a letter from the Foreign Secretary, Calcutta, dated the 10th March, relative to the Thibetan negotiations.

Copy has been sent to the Intelligence Division, War Office.

*India Office, March 30, 1904.*

Inclosure 1 in No. 49.

*Political Diary of the Thibet Frontier Commission.*

(Confidential.)

*February 15, 1904.*—Minimum temperature minus 4°. Bright, clear day.

*February 16.*—Minimum temperature plus 8°. Clouds over the Tang La and along the Chu-mu-lha-ri range.

*February 17.*—Minimum temperature plus 8.3°. The Timbuk Jongpen and his followers arrived here from Phari. Mr. Walsh also arrived during the afternoon.

*February 18.*—Minimum temperature plus 2.8°. The Timbuk Jongpen called on the British Commissioner at 11 A.M., and had a two hours' interview, in which our position with regard to Thibet was explained by Colonel Younghusband, and the Jongpen promised that no obstacle would be placed in the way of our making a road up either the Amo Chu or the Di Chu.

*February 19.*—Minimum temperature plus 2.6°. Three of the Thibetan delegates from Guru came to visit the Timbuk Jongpen at 3.30 P.M. The Jongpen called upon the British Commissioner, and communicated to him the result of the interview with the Thibetans, and was informed in reply of the British view of the situation and of the principal matters regarding which we propose to negotiate with Thibet. The Jongpen departed and communicated these views to the Thibetans who then returned to Guru.

*February 20.*—Minimum temperature minus 2°. The Timbuk Jongpen came over to our camp and was shown the Maxim gun, the 7-pr., and other objects of interest. He is waiting here for another visit from the Lhasa delegates whom he expects to call upon him again to-morrow.

*February 21.*—Minimum temperature plus 3°. The Lhasa officials again interviewed the Timbuk Jongpen this morning. About 3 o'clock the Jongpen called upon the British Commissioner to acquaint him with the result of the interview. The gist of the Thibetans' communications, it appeared, in no way differed from what they had previously said to us. They have a long list of petty grievances, and refused to negotiate with us unless we retired to Yatung or to hold any written communications with us. Colonel Younghusband thanked the Jongpen for his good offices in the matter, and explained that it was impossible for us to fall in with the wishes of the Thibetans; and after some further reference to the proposed new road through Bhutan, the Jongpen took his leave.

The following reports have been received from natives during the week:—

(a.) That the late Shape Hor-kang has committed suicide by jumping into the Kyi Chu (Lhasa River). It is said that, after the investigation of his case by the Secret Tribunal of the Assembly, he was released temporarily pending sentence, and



it appears preferred self-destruction to the probable fate in store for him under the régime of the present Dalai Lama.

(b.) Three new Shapes are said to have been appointed—namely, Se-Chung, a layman; Cham-pa Ten-zing, a monk (already reported); and the Tsa-rong Depon, who was at Khamba Jong.

(c.) Five hundred regular soldiers from Lhasa, armed with breech-loading rifles, are said to be camped near Kala Tso.

(d.) The new Amban, Yu-tai, is reported to have reached Lhasa on the 10th February.

(Signed) F. E. YOUNGHUSBAND, *Colonel,  
British Commissioner for Thibet Frontier Matters.*

*Camp Thuna, February 22, 1904.*

Inclosure 2 in No. 49.

*Colonel Younghusband to Government of India.*

(Confidential.)

*Camp Thuna, February 25, 1904.*

I HAVE the honour to address you in regard to the location of troops at Darjeeling, considering the question in its political aspect.

2. British troops were stationed at Darjeeling, probably not for strategical reasons or for political reasons, but from considerations of health. Darjeeling is a *cul-de-sac*: it is on the road to nowhere. Whether the troops stationed there have any effect in overawing Nepal, I do not know. But I can say for certain that their presence there has politically been of little assistance to me in my dealings with Thibet and Bhutan. They were, I presume, simply stationed at Darjeeling merely because it is the only hill station available in Bengal.

3. But even as a health resort, Darjeeling is not free from objection. The troops are there, as a rule, in the hot weather only, and during most of that time rain falls or the hills are in mist. It is a most depressing place, and anything but invigorating.

4. Now in the Chumbi Valley a spot could be selected in every way preferable to Darjeeling for the location of troops. It would, in the first place, be much more healthy than Darjeeling, for the rainfall is considerably less. At Yatung the rainfall is between 40 and 50 inches, and at Rinchingong and Chumbi it is, judging from the look of the vegetation and of the hillsides, even smaller. The inhabitants are exceedingly healthy in appearance: and the climate is probably much about the same as that of the Upper Kulu Valley or of Mashobra. It is altogether different from the neighbouring valley of the Sikkim and Darjeeling districts, owing (1) to the rainfall being intercepted by a lofty ridge on the south which is hardly divided by the Amo Chu; and (2) to its being open to the dry healthy winds from Thibet across the wide gap in the Himalayas named the Tangla Pass.

5. From a health point of view Chumbi is therefore much to be preferred to Darjeeling; and from the political standpoint, there is no comparison in the value of the two places for the location of troops. At Darjeeling their political effect is almost inappreciable; stationed in Chumbi they would overawe both Thibet and Bhutan. They would be placed on a route up which even a railway might be made into Thibet. They would be, in fact, for all intents and purposes right on the Plateau of Thibet. Thibet would always lie open before them. Similarly, they would lie right across the only route by which any serious incursion on India from Thibet could be made. They would also lie on the flank of Bhutan, so that, while the troops were reinvigorating themselves, they would at the same time be serving a most useful political purpose, and also be guarding the entrée to India by the easiest pass in the entire length of the Himalayas.

6. And an objection which might, until just recently, have been raised to the location of troops in Chumbi has now been removed. Hitherto, the only means of access to the Chumbi Valley has been across the Jalap-la, or some other of the Sikkim Passes, all over 14,000 feet in height, steep and difficult, and covered with snow in winter. A few days ago, however, the Bhutan Government accorded us the right of constructing a road up either the Amo Chu or Di Chu Valley. Both routes are free of snow, and by either route a cart-road could be constructed, or even a light railway.

7. With such a road constructed, the location of troops in Chumbi would have a



still further political advantage. They would attract trade and attract population into the valley and into the neighbouring Bhutan Valley. Thibetans are born traders. Even here at desolate Thuna in the depth of winter, with the thermometer well below zero, every day small traders may be seen in our camp selling sugar, cigarettes, soap, &c. And apart from the obstruction of the officials we have none of the difficulty with the people themselves that there was in Chitral in getting them to sell their home produce. With a cantonment in Chumbi the cultivation in the valley would certainly increase, and there is ample room for increase. Beef and mutton would be brought from Thibet. A market would be provided for those thousands of sheep we see on the plains below here, and the Thibetans would be powerfully attracted out of their country—a point I consider almost as important as our pushing our way in.

8. I would suggest then that, even if as a guarantee for their future observance of a new settlement and as an indemnity for all the trouble and expense the Thibetans have put us to in the Sikkim Campaign and during the conduct of the present Mission, we do not actually annex the Chumbi Valley, we should at any rate assert the right to permanently occupy it with a military force; and that we should then transfer there the greater part of the Darjeeling garrison, as well as the guard at Gangtok.

Inclosure 3 in No. 49.

*Mr. Walsh to Colonel Younghusband.*

(Confidential.)

*Camp Phari Fort, February 27, 1904.*

I HAVE the honour to submit, for your information, the following report of a friendly visit that I paid the Timpuk Jongpen at the Chatsa Monastery this morning.

2. The visit, which lasted nearly an hour, was purely of a friendly and complimentary character, and he gave me various Bhutanese dishes which he had had prepared.

3. I gave him copy of the Thibetan translation of the Maharaja Prime Minister of Nepal's letter to the four Shapes at Lhasa, which he had asked for at our last interview.

4. After various inquiries about Bhutan, I asked him whether he would not like to see India and Calcutta. He replied that he did not think he could stand the heat of Calcutta, and that in any case the Bhutan Government would not allow either the Tongsa Penlop or himself to leave the country to visit India, as it would be contrary to the custom of their country to allow the highest officials to leave it. In this, as in other matters, I have noticed that the Timpuk Jongpen always speaks of himself as coming next after the Tongsa Penlop.

5. I said that I should very much like to visit Bhutan and see the country and people. He said that, although it was not customary for Englishmen to be allowed to visit Bhutan, yet, as he regarded both you and myself as his friends, he should be very pleased to see either of us to visit Timpuk and go on thence to Punakha, and hoped that, if we did either of us visit Bhutan, he might be our host. He said, however, that it would be better that such visit should not be while the present dispute with Thibet remains unsettled, but after its settlement. He said that any time that either of us let him know beforehand of our wish to visit Bhutan, he would make arrangements to receive us.

6. I have noted this invitation of the Timpuk Jongpen, as it may be of value in the future, should it be desirable for any reason for Government to send an officer to visit Bhutan.

Inclosure 4 in No. 49.

*Mr. White to Government of India.*

*Gangtok, February , 1904.*

I HAVE the honour to forward, in original, a despatch from his Excellency the Chinese Resident in Thibet addressed to his Excellency the Viceroy.

A copy has been sent to the Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal.



*Mr. Yu to Government of India.*

(Translation.)

I HAVE the honour to inform you that I arrived at Lhasa on the 26th day, 12th Moon, 29th year of Kuang Hsü (11th February, 1904), and assumed charge of my post.

Dated at Lhasa, Kuang Hsü, 29th year, 12th Moon, 27th day.

Inclosure 5 in No. 49.

*Mr. Walsh to Colonel Younghusband.*

(Confidential.)

*Phari Fort, February 25, 1904.*

I HAVE the honour to report, for your information, the results of an interview which the Timpuk Jongpen had with me this morning. I received him, as on the two previous occasions, in a tent which I had pitched for the purpose on the plain about 300 yards from the fort. A guard of honour of half a-company of the 8th Gourkhas were also in attendance as on previous occasions.

2. After exchange of compliments, I gave the Timpuk Jongpen your letter, which I received yesterday, and for which he desired me to thank you.

3. I then, as directed by you, asked him if he would like to hear the letter which the Maharaja, Prime Minister of Nepal, had addressed to the four Shapes at Lhasa, remonstrating with them on their folly in not negotiating with the British Government, to which he had referred at his interview with you at Thuna. He said he would very much like to hear it, and I then had a Thibetan translation of the letter read to him. He expressed approval of the letter, and asked if he might have a copy of the Thibetan translation; I said that I would give him one.

4. He then referred to the copy of the Kah-gyur, or Buddhist Canon of Scripture, consisting of 100 volumes, which is kept in the Lha-Khang, or Chapel of the Phari Fort, and asked if he might be allowed to buy it for a new monastery he was building at Thimpuk, or, if that was not approved, that he might be allowed to remove it to the Chatsa monastery for its safe custody to prevent its being removed or damaged by the soldiers.

5. I informed him that we could not sell the Kah-gyur to any one, as we were only occupying the fort as a matter of necessity, and that we had not taken the Kah-gyur for ourselves, but were keeping it carefully for those to whom it belonged. I informed him that I had already inspected it to see that all the volumes were there in their racks, and that no one had interfered with it in any way, and that strict orders had been issued that no one was to meddle with it.

6. He thanked me for this, and further asked that the Lha-Khang might not be occupied by soldiers; as, in addition to the volumes of the Kah-gyur, it contained the chapel altar with four images, which they might damage. I informed him that the room was only used as a hospital for the sick, for which it had been selected as being the only room large enough and suitable, and that, as this was a work of mercy, I felt sure that he would agree with me that this was not an unsuitable purpose to use the chapel for, and that the soldiers in hospital were always under supervision and had strict orders not to touch the altar or its images, or the books in the racks on the wall on either side of it. I told him that the English never interfered with other people's religion, and referred to the passage to that effect in the Nepalese Maharaja's letter, which he had just heard, in which the Maharaja pointed this out to the Shapes, and mentioned the trouble which the English had taken to find out the birthplace of Buddha at Kapilavastu. I also told him how carefully the temple of Buddha at Gaya was preserved. He thanked me for the assurance that no damage should be done to the books or to the images.

7. I then informed him that the Bhutanese were already bringing in stores from Bhutan for sale to the Commissariat, and asked if he would assist in obtaining further supplies. He said he would be very pleased to do so, and would issue orders that all supplies from Bhutan that came into Thibet are to be offered for sale to the Commissariat, through Ugyen Kazi, the Agent for Bhutan, whom he wished to be intrusted with this duty. I thanked him for this assistance.

8. I then said that I would pay him a visit at Chatsa monastery to see that he



was comfortable there. He was very pleased at this, but asked me not to come to-morrow as it is an unlucky day. So I told him that I would pay him a visit on Sunday.

---

Inclosure 6 in No. 49.

*Mr. Porter to Government of India.*

*Allahabad, February 26, 1904.*

I AM directed to submit, for the orders of the Government of India, a Petition from Maharaja Deb Shamsher Jang, late Prime Minister of Nepal, offering his services as a Representative of the British Government at Lhasa.

---

*Maharaja Deb Shamsher Jang to Government of India.*

*Mussoorie, February 8, 1904.*

It is with unabated interest that I have been studiously watching the development of the political relations between the Thibetan and the Imperial Governments, and following the interesting progress of the Mission since its inception. Being convinced that the Mission is more political than military, and that the object is not to annex, but to strengthen the Treaty rights so as to keep off foreign influences from intermeddling, I take the liberty to make a few timely suggestions which, I trust, the Imperial Government may think plausible in view of the necessities of the case.

I believe the time has well-nigh arrived when it would be necessary for the Imperial Government to appoint a suitable Representative to watch their own interests at Lhasa, and the Government may be seriously thinking of making the choice of responsible person best suited for the situation. In the event of final settlement of the question of such an appointment, might I humbly offer myself as a candidate.

Knowing as I do that the first idea would always be to appoint a British official as the Political Agent to his Excellency the Viceroy at Lhasa, I make this proposal well believing that the Imperial Government is fully cognizant of the difficulties and dangers that would be inevitable to such an officer.

Might I take the liberty to state that, for the following reasons in the present occasion, my appointment, instead of a British or a Native Indian official, should be advantageous to the Imperial Government :—

1. Fully considering the customs, habits, and feelings, the military views, tactics, and resources of the Thibetans, about which the Government has had to a great extent full information from all available sources, as well as their injudicious hatred of "Feringees" and foreign ways, it would be practically unsafe to place a British officer in their midst, however well provided with men and arms for his safety, and it may reasonably be feared that a disaster outvying that of Sir Louis Cavagnari may occur, making the situation extremely complicated for the Government. It is needless to add that, from the very beginning of such an establishment, the hostile anti-foreign feelings amongst the large numbers of barbarous but influential Thibetan monks would be intense, and directly or indirectly backed by the authorities, may culminate in hazarding the lives of men and officers in the hands of overwhelming barbarity. The present passive attitude of the Thibetans is not to be mistaken for friendliness, for although for the present, probably under the instructions of the Chinese and the Russian Governments, they are not making any strong opposition, a treacherous rising might take place at any moment.

2. During the course of sixteen long years from my position as the Commander-in-chief and as Officiating Prime Minister of Nepal, the Thibetans received from me, from time to time, imperative communications in the correspondence between the two Governments, and the impressions I have been able to make upon them should, to a very great extent, help in removing further obstacle in the establishment of superior official position over them, although I fully recognize the opposition that the Chinese Amban would make, unless our superiority to them is established by previous arrangements.

3. The Thibetans regard the Gourkhas as a valuable fighting race, born to command, inasmuch as, according to their sacred books, it is predicted that one day or other Thibet would be subjugated by the Gourkhas. Besides this, their past experiences have shown them that they always came off worse for any opposition or ill-treatment to the Gourkhas,



which in one instance gave rise to a war declared by Sir Jang Bahadur, resulting in a Treaty of obligation in 1855-56, compelling them to pay a tribute of 10,000 kala mohurs, for 100 years as war compensation; and in addition to many other concessions which they had to make, they were compelled to agree not to levy any kind of taxes over the merchandize that should be imported inside the Thibetan dominions by Gourkha merchants. Not long ago, during the time of Sir Runodip Singh, in 1884-85, the Thibetan Government were forced to pay a heavy compensation for looting the properties of the Gourkha merchants at Lhasa. In recent years a dispute arose, in 1895-96, between the two Governments about salt and boundary questions, and it was amicable settled, the Thibetans being immensely pleased at having averted the risks of a war. They have, moreover, by their actions and words acknowledged the superiority of the Gourkha. The appointment, therefore, of a representative Gourkha official amongst them to represent the interest of the Imperial Government would necessarily bring with it many facilities that would naturally be wanting in any other selection.

4. As for the appointment of any Native Indian official, with a complete Indian staff, consisting of different departments, including a reliable Thibetan interpreter, medical, postal, and telegraph offices, &c., I am inclined to think that he would not receive any the least consideration at the hands of the Thibetans, and would naturally be suspected more than myself, as I expect to be respected and helped by the Gourkha subjects at Lhasa, as I was once their Maharaja.

If the Imperial Government approves of my suggestions, I would be glad to submit a programme that might be of use to them.

In conclusion, I may add that I shall on my part solemnly bind myself to act under the guidance, instruction, and advice of the Imperial Government, to keep British interests in the forefront, and to the best of my ability establish and add to the prestige and suzerainty of the Imperial Government in that country, and shall always endeavour to introduce a feeling of friendliness for the Imperial Government, and to thwart the aggressions of unfriendly neighbouring Governments. In return for my services I would only expect from the Imperial Government an allowance that would keep me in dignity and honour, in addition to what I am to get from the Nepal Durbar under the control of the Imperial Government, wherever I may live or be sent.

Inclosure 7 in No. 49.

*Deputy Commissioner Garrett to Government of Bengal.*

(Confidential.)

*Darjeeling, March 1, 1904.*

I HAVE the honour to submit herewith my Confidential Report for the week ending on Saturday, the 27th February, 1904.

2. A Thibetan monk has arrived here, and I had an interview with him on Saturday last. His name is Lobzang Choten: he visited Darjeeling last year: after leaving Darjeeling he went to a place called Tsari, which he says in Bhutan, one and a-half months' journey south of Lhasa: I have tried to find out this place on the maps, but have been unable to do so, though, from the names of other places described by the man, I imagine it to be somewhere on the borders of Bhutan, south of Lhasa. He says that he arrived at Lhasa about the middle of October last, and remained there till the first week in November, when he went to Shigatse. Hearing there that it was unlikely that he would be allowed to proceed on his journey south of Gyantse, he went to Nagatse, where he was stopped, so he returned to Shigatse, and thence came into British territory through Nepal. He says that the object of his visit is to collect subscriptions for the repair of the temple at Nepal Bodh. He confirms the report as to the imprisonment of three of the Shapes, viz., Shata, Teghang, and Soghang, and says that Sechoong, Tsharong, and Jhangpa-Tho-Ghang have been appointed in their places. The reason commonly given for the imprisonment of the three Shapes is that Shata is said to have accepted bribes from the British Government when he visited Darjeeling, promising in return to allow them to enter Thibet after twelve years, and the other two are believed to have shared the bribes. He does not know whether Shata has been put to death or not. He says that the Mongolian, known as the Tsenniyid-Khyempo, whose name is Nag-Wang-Lo-Sang, returned to Lhasa two or three months ago, and it was believed that he was going to distribute money and presents brought by him from Russia to all the monks of the three great monasteries at the annual sacred ceremony which was to have been held on the 20th instant and subsequent days. I may mention here that



the report of the return of the Tsennyid-Khyempo to Lhasa has been confirmed during the week by independent sources. Lobzang Choten says that he saw no Russians in Thibet, nor did he hear of the arrival of any of them; no Russians accompanied the Tsennyid-Khyempo, only a few Buriats came with him. It is generally believed that there are a large number of Buriats in the three great monasteries of Depun, Sera, and Gaden. My informant saw some 4,000 or 5,000 soldiers at Lhasa; they were all village levies, and armed only with the old-fashioned guns and bows and arrows. He also saw collections of troops at other villages, but none of them were armed with new rifles, nor did he see any drilling going on anywhere.

3. I have also interviewed a Mongolian named Sonam-Gyamtscho, and a Thibetan named Yoten-Gyamtscho; neither of them gave any information of importance: the latter had spent the last two months at Choten-Karpo, and was not, therefore, in a position to obtain any.

4. The Manager of the Government Estates at Kalimpong has heard the following reason given as the cause of the punishment of the Shapes. It was said that they had applied to the Russians for assistance in the event of a British force entering Thibet. This was done without the knowledge of the Dalai Lama, who, when he came to hear of it, was exceedingly annoyed, on the ground that it would be just as objectionable to have Russians as British in Thibet, and accordingly had them imprisoned. It was further said that the three great monasteries protested against this action on the part of the Dalai Lama, but he was obdurate.

5. I have been informed that there is a good deal of discontent in Nepal on account of the wholesale manner in which labour is being impressed and the recruitment of sepoys is going on at present. Rumours of disagreements between the Maharaja and the Prime Minister are prevalent.



Further Correspondence Respecting the Affairs of Thibet Part II January to March 1904. Mar. 1905. TS Political and Secret Department Records: Series 20: Political and Secret Department Library (1757-1952): Foreign Office Prints (1843-1937) IOR/L/PS/20/FO84/2. British Library. China and the Modern World, [link.gale.com/apps/doc/CYISJF693454536/CFER?u=webdemo&sid=bookmark-CFER&xid=cf50ad02&pg=1](https://link.gale.com/apps/doc/CYISJF693454536/CFER?u=webdemo&sid=bookmark-CFER&xid=cf50ad02&pg=1). Accessed 21 Apr. 2022.